## **BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY**



FINAL REVIEWED IDP/BUDGET 2021/2022 -2026

**VISION** 

A participatory municipality that turns prevailing challenges into opportunities for growth and development through

**MISSION** 

To ensure delivery of quality services through community participation and creation of an enabling environment for economic growth and job creation

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

PAGE NO	CONTENTS	
02 -03	TABLE OF CONTENT	
03 -04	LIST OF ACCRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS	
05	MUNICIPAL VISION, MISSION, MOTTO AND VALUES	
06 – 08	FOREWORD BY THE MAYOR	
09 -14	EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	
15 -26	THE PLANNING PROCESS	
26 -27	MUNICIPAL POWERS AND FUNCTIONS	
27	MUNICIPAL PRIORITIES	
28 -29	GOVERNMENT STRATEGIC PRIORITIES	
30 -34	THE 2019/2020 IDP/BUDGET PROCESS PLAN	
34 -37	THE 2020/2021 MEC IDP ASSESSMENT REPORT	
38 -41	SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS	
42	EMOGRAPHIC PROFILE	
43 – 45	POPULATION TRENDS	
46 -48	STATISTICAL INFORMATION	
49 -56	EMPLOYEMENT PROFILE	
57	UNEMPLOYEMENT PROFILE	
58 -59	POVERTY LEVELS	
60	EDUCATIONAL LEVELS	
60 - 61	PEOPLE WITH DISABILITIES	
62 - 64	KPA.01:SPATIAL ANALYSIS	
64 -66	HIERACHY OF SETTLEMENTS	
66	LAND OWNERSHIP	
67	SPATIAL CHALLENGES	
67 -69	LAND CLAIMS	
70 - 73	OPPORTUNITIES	
73	SPATIAL INTERVENTIONS	
73 -75	ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS	
76	AIR QUALITY ANALYSIS	
76 -77	SOIL TYPES	
78	SOCIAL ANALYSIS	
79	HEALTH ANALYSIS	
80 -81	HIV/AIDS STATUS	
81 - 82	HOUSING PROVISION	
82 - 114	EDUCATION ANALYSIS	
115 - 117	SAFETY AND SECURITY	
118	PUBLIC AMENITIES	
119 - 121	POST OFFICE AND TELECOMMUNICATION	
121 - 125	KPA.02.BASIC SERVICES DELIVERY( ENERGY AND ELECTRICITY)	
125 – 128	ROADS AND STORM WATER	
128 –131	PUBLIC TRANSPORT	
131 - 134	WASTE MANAGEMENT	
134 - 136	WATER SUPPLY	
136	SANITATION PROVISION	
	I .	

137 - 139	KPA 03 FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT	
140 - 143	KPA.04. GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	
143 -145	KPA.05. MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL	
	DEVELOPMENT	
145 - 153	KPA.06. LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	
154	STRATEGIES PHASE	
154 -155	SPATIAL PLANNING STRATEGIES	
155 - 159	BASIC SERVIUCE DELIVERY	
160	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	
161	GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	
161 -162	FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT	
163	MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT	
164	PROJECT PHASE ACCORDING TO SIX KPA	
164 - 188	KPA 01.BASIC SERVICES DELIUVERY	
189 - 202	KPA.02. LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	
203 - 211	KPA.03. SPATIAL RATIONALE	
212 -223	KPA.04. GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	
224 - 260	KPA.05. MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL	
	DEVELOPMENT	
261 - 275	KPA.06. FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT	
276 – 277	PROJECT PHASE( MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE )	
278 -279	ELECTRICITY PROJECTS	
280 -282	CAPRICORN DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY PROJECTS	
283 - 289	INTERGRATION PHASE	
290	APPROVAL PHASE	
291 -293	DRAFT BUDGET 2021/22 -2024/26 FINANCIAL YEAR	
294 - 310	PROPOSED TARIFF STRUCTURE	

## **ABBREVIATIONS**

## INTERPRETATION

AFS	Annual Financial Statements
ARV	Anti-Retroviral
ASGISA	Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative
BLM	Blouberg Local Municipality
BRICS	Brazil, Russia, China and South Africa
CBOs	Community Based Organizations
CDM	Capricorn District Municipality
CoGTA	Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
CWP	Community Works Program me
DFA	Development Facilitation Act
DLGH	Department of Local Government & Housing
DoE	Department of Energy
DoHS	Department of Human Settlement

ECD	Early Childhood Development	
EPWP	Expanded Public Works Program me	
FBE	Free Basic Electricity	
FBW	Free Basic Water	
IDP	Integrated Development Plan	
LDOs	Land Development Objectives	
LED	Local Economic Development	
LDP	Limpopo Development Plan	
LUMS	Land Use Management Scheme	
mSCOA	Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts	
MEC	Member of Executive Council	
MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act	
MPCC	Multi-Purpose Community Centre	
MTAS	Municipal Turn Around Strategy	
NGOs	Non-Governmental Organizations	
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act,107 of 1998	
NSDP	National Spatial Development Perspective	
PIA	Project Implementing Agent	
POA	Per Owner's Approval	
RRR	Re-use, Reduce and Recycle	
SDF	Spatial Development Framework	
SETAs	Sector Education and Training Authority	
SMMEs	Small, Micro and Medium Enterprises	
OTP	Office of the Premier	
COGHSTA	Cooperative Governance Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs	
SASSA	South African Social Security Agency	
DECOG	Department of Cooperative Governance	
BNG	Breaking New Ground	
DORA	Division of Revenue Act	
NDP	National Development Plan	
FET	Further Education and Training	
CDM	Capricorn District Municipality	
SPLUMA	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act	
wwtw	WASTE WATER TREATMENT WORKS	
OPEX		
	OPERATIONAL EXPENDITURE	
	OPERATIONAL EXPENDITURE WORKPLACE SKILLS PLAN	

### **MUNICIPAL VISION**

A participatory municipality that turns the prevailing challenges into opportunities for growth and development through optimal utilization of available resources.

## **MUNICIPAL MISSION**

To ensure delivery of quality services through community participation and the creation of an enabling environment for economic growth and job creation

## **MUNICIPAL MOTTO**

Kodumela moepa thutse which translates" Perseverance is the mother of success"

## **MUNICIPAL VALUES**

Transparency, Diligence, Honesty and Reliability

## FOREWORD BY THE HONORABLE MAYOR OF BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY



I once more greet the people of our municipality in my final year as the Mayor of Blouberg municipality hence in accordance with the constitution of the Republic we are heading for the local government elections 2021. We have been in the government during the time when the country and the world as a whole was enduring the most difficulty and calamity in the history of human kind from the VIRUS that ravaged the economy and the lives of the people.

We have seen the painful changes in the government plans and the behavior of our people that almost brought the lives to an abrupt halt. The Corona virus that broke out in 2019 (popularly known as covid19) worldwide claimed the millions of the lives and disrupted the normal living ways of the people and it affected us severely as the country, the municipality and the region. The plans of all the countries had to change to try and save human lives that was nearly at extinction.

The lives were lost and the country's economy was brought to an abrupt halt when the State of the Disaster was declared by the government and the restrictions on both the economic activities and human movements were pronounced during the various Alert levels in the country particularly Level 05. It meant that most sectors of the economy were shut down which resulted in the layoffs of many workers and the closure of many businesses.

It meant that more resources had to be channeled towards the prevention of the pandemic and to the social relief of the citizenry as many could not provide for themselves. Funds were channeled towards the provision of the Virus fighting equipment and the improvement of the health care facilities to try to accommodate the infected and the affected people.

Most sectors had to do with the skeletal staff mainly the health, security and safety and the other frontline workers to enforce and to keep the country moving. Thanks to the capable and able leadership of the country under President Cyril Ramaphosa, the premier of the province and his team as well as the Mayor and his team, the country endured the most difficult situation ever experienced in our lifetime. The year 2019 and 2020 were regarded as the time when the country experienced the first wave of the pandemic,

which was not as devastating as the beginning of 2021 when the second wave swept through the country and the world. Many lives were lost and as Blouberg municipality, was hard hit by the wave through the loss of our employees' lives while many were infected but survived.

We applaud our people who were on duty during these difficult time, our political leaders, management and the staff that was so hands on to ensure that council business continues and that deadlines were met as required by the law. Food parcels were distributed to the needy and the services continue to be delivered to the people of the municipality. The funeral arrangements were done to the affected and the required support granted to our people. The municipality was able to implement the planned capital projects and some of them were nearly completed when the draft document was reviewed. In the main, the electricity projects were completed and switched on.

The municipality also suffered a great loss in the passing away of the employees during the second wave of the pandemic. We lost men and women who were so much dedicated to their service. We salute them for the sterling service to our people and that we shall forever hold them in high regard. May their soul rest in perfect peace and they shall be dearly missed.

Despite the challenges encountered, the municipality was able to complete the all the electricity projects planned and were switched on. The electricity substation project would be complete before the end of the financial year. With regard to the MIG funded projects, we are still lagging behind and that they may not be completed before the end of the current financial year. The Toiwerfontein crèche was also completed.

Regarding the maintenance of our access roads and internal streets, we can proudly announce that the access road between Buys water and Sadu, Ga-Hlako and Thabanantlhana, Tlhonasedimong and Essourinca are all complete. The Indermark, Gideon and Inversan internal streets are also completed.

The MEC of COGHSTA assessed our current IDP document and it was found to be credible for the fifth consecutive year. The long term planning and MSCOA principle was much better incorporated into the IDP document thus reflecting plans for the coming five years. The new council shall focus on perfecting the systems and improving where there are gaps. The current document reflects projects and plans that would be implemented beyond the term of office of this Council.

The municipality is still enjoying the good relationship with the traditional leaders. Quarterly meeting were being held as per plan. All the stakeholders actively participated in the Corona virus command council.

We conclude this term of office with our heads high as we have accomplished the mandate given to us by the electorate. Council lost one of its hard working leaders in councilor Masha lane M.S the chairperson of Technical Services who passed on October 2020. Councilor Makgakga filled the position. In the by-elections held in ward 20 because of the death of Councilor Masha lane M.S, the ANC won it and Mathekga subsequently became the ward councilor. His contribution towards the upliftment of our communities will not be forgotten.

The country lost some of its prominent leaders in politics and society across the spectrum through Covid 19 pandemic. Political leaders such as the minister in the presidency Comrade Mthembu Jackson, traditional leaders like Kgoshikgolo Thulare Sekhukhune 111, Kgoshikgolo Goodwill Zwelithini Kabekuzulu and kgoshigadi Choene.

Locally Covid 19 claimed the lives of community leaders such as Kgare Jonas, Comrade Machaba and Manaka Albert to mention but few. In general, families suffered the loss of their loved ones through the pandemic and we are saying "May their soul rest in peace".

Credit should also be given to the Class of 2020 learners. Despite the academic year suspended for a long period, they were able to rise to the challenge and produced good results. We have seen much improvement in the performance by some schools, which underperformed previously. Such schools like Seikgoni High in ward 05 and the consistent performance by schools like Matsuokwane high.

In the current term of council, we made strides in the policy development area and such milestones include Blouberg Growth and Development Strategy (Blouberg Vision 2040) which is aligned to the National Development Plan and the review of the Spatial Development Framework that guides the spatial transformation and integration.

The development of the Senwabarwana, Alldays and Eldorado precinct plans and the township registrations and development will enable us to make meaningful contribution in the improvement of the lives of our people.

Therefore the focus of the next council should be:

- The upgrading of the road network system that links the economic corridors in the municipality.
- The implementation of the Blouberg Growth and Development Strategy.
- Spatial transformation and integration to grow the economy of the municipality.
- Strengthening of the partnership with both mining and business sectors to create jobs in the municipality.
- To build the institutional capacity with focus on governance and financial sustainability.
- Full operationalization of the satellite offices to provide services to the communities as intended.

We say despite the obstacles and setbacks we were able survive and deliver the services to the people of Blouberg. We conclude by borrowing the famous quote of the inaugural president of the democratic republic of South Africa, TATA Nelson Rolitlhatlha Mandela who said "Do not judge me by my successes, judge me by how many times I fell down and got back up again" As our motto clearly states, Re ile ra kodumela ra epa thutse.

Re a leboga. Pula ya medupi a e le nele

HONORABLE MAYOR

**CLR MASEKA SOLOMON PHEEDI** 

### **OVERVIEW AND EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**



#### INTRODUCTION

We are entering the fifth generation of the IDP (2021-2026) which according to the expectation municipalities should have perfected the systems and focusing on the inclusive economic growth, spatial integration and transformation as espoused in the National Development Plan. The current IDP/Budget review is the last in the current term of office of the council.

With the corona virus still forming part of our lives, where operations are done differently, we adjusted to the new normal. As the municipalities, we were forced into the fourth industrial revolution. Both council, executive committee, portfolio committee meetings were conducted virtually. Physical contact meetings were forbidden as a measure to minimize the spread of the Corona virus. Mass meeting such as the IDP and Annual report consultative were abolished while we taught our communities other means of participation.

Central to the public participation was the municipal Facebook page, WhatsApp and radio slots. Communities were encouraged to make submissions, deputations and representations through these means. Nevertheless, council business had to continue and compliance met. With outbreak of the pandemic, other deadlines were relaxed like the approval and submission of the IDP/Budget, Annual reports while the audit exercise was also was extended. The audit report would be tabled by the end of Much 2021 as per the Government Gazette No 43582 issued by the office of the Auditor- General of South Africa. The Gazette exempts municipalities and municipal entities from complying with the deadlines in sections 126(1) and (2), 127(1) and 127(1) and(2), 129(1) and 133(2) of the local government municipal finance management Act ,2003 ( ACT NO.56 of 2003).

The public engagements on the Draft Annual report would be delayed as well as the submission of the Oversight reports. The draft IDP/Budget 2020/2021 shall be tabled and approved as per the process plan.

The municipality lost employees during the period under review, some due to the pandemic. We shall forever remember their contribution and commitment to the people of the municipality.

#### PUBLIC FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT, 1999: EXEMPTION FROM ACT REGULATIONS

and Alldays communities on the land invasions issues.

Due to the declaration of the national state of disaster under Government Notice No. 313 of 15 March 2020 of the Disaster Management ACT, 2002(ACT.57) the Minister of Finance TT. Mboweni issued the notice exempting the municipalities from the Act and regulations.

It also extend the deadlines for the submission of the Audit reports and the tabling of the Annual reports.

#### **KPA 1: SPATIAL RATIONALE**

The objective is to promote orderly development and sustainable livelihood by implementing sound spatial principles and land use management. To achieve optimum organization and use of land resources in order to meet the social environment and economic needs of the present and future generations For the period under view, the municipality was engaged in the legal battles with both Senwabarwana

We have since reviewed the SDF and the following spatial vision was adopted to drive the municipality's spatial development imperative:

Vision: "Spatial transformation for inclusive sustainable development". This vision covers the following elements, which also bear consistency with the IDP vision:

- 1. Sustainable development (development must be undertaken in cognizance of all the elements of sustainability),
- 2. Inclusive/ inclusivity (spatial development must be undertaken in partnership with local communities and key stakeholders and partners), and
- 3. Transformation of the current fragmented spatial arrangements (requires a radical shift from the planning interventions, which maintains the status quo).

The land use scheme shall be budgeted for in the 2021/2022 financial year for the municipality to implement wall-to-wall land use management scheme.

The next financial year shall also see the Council embarking on the finalization of the Township registration project for security of tenure and Township Establishment in Senwabarwana and Alldays for creation of sustainable and livable environment and for both Raweshi and Langlaagte areas.

An application for the transfer of all the government land parcels in the municipality where there is a potential for both residential and business has been finalized and forwarded to the department of Rural Development Land Reform together with Department of Public Works.

#### **KPA 2: BASIC SERVICES DELIVERY**

The year under view saw the communities embarking in the protest marches against the municipality. The protest marches were more on the poor conditions of roads that are mostly provincial and district roads. Indeed the condition of roads is poor both gravel and tarred ones. There are lot of potholes that cause most of the accidents while gravel roads are in a very bad condition particularly due to the heavy down pours in the country. The challenge we are facing is with regard to the shortage of plant and equipment for the maintenance of the roads. However, with the limited resources at our disposal, we managed to implement some of the maintenance projects planned.

The municipality had since submitted the list of all the roads that require maintenance and upgrading to the district and provincial government for intervention. The issue of waste generation is another challenge and council have since approved the Integrated Waste Management Plan. There is shortage of equipment in the municipality to adequately collect waste in the municipality. The plan for the financial year was to purchase waste compactor, truck and chassis to improve the service as we have procured industrial bins.

Our traffic personnel worked round the clock during the lockdown maintaining law and order together with the SAPS and SANDF. During the lockdowns, there was drastic reduction of road fatalities because of the restrictions of movements. Even cases of road offenders were minimized.

#### **KPA 3: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**

In terms of the constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act 108 of 1996, one of the objectives of the local government is to promote social and economic development. The Blouberg Municipality is not immune to this constitutional mandate and therefore the municipality must ensure there are economic spinoffs to uplift the standard of living of the residents. As an approach towards economic development, which allows and encourages the communities to work together to achieve sustainable economic growth and development it therefore brings economic benefits and improved quality of life for all residents in a municipal local area. The Municipality developed the Blouberg Growth and Development, which seeks to attract investors to grow the economy that could create more job opportunities and alleviate poverty in all forms

There are new mining prospects in Ga-kibi area that would bring the much-needed relief to the communities. The local communities will benefit in terms of the mining charter provision and as the economy would grow .The Waterberg JV mining house also received the mining license and would soon start with the operation. Local communities and SMMEs would benefit from such activities.

The planned Blouberg mall construction is taking off much to the relief of the local communities and they demanded the services of the third shopping center.

#### **KPA 4: FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT**

The financial viability and management is a critical key area whereby the local spheres of government had to put more weight into this area. The financial viability and management is the backbone of each municipality in terms of determining the sustainability of the local government. The municipality must strive for transparency, accountability, sound financial management and be able to sustain itself as per the MFMA Act 56 of 2003. The Blouberg local municipality is predominantly rural in nature and it is difficult to generate adequate revenue, as the culture of non-payment becomes the order of the day. To this end, the municipality had to develop the financial recovery plan to improve on debts collection. The municipality has thus far established the revenue management committee to help the institution in coming up with mechanisms on how to recover debts and further helps to improve revenue collection.

#### **KPA 5: GOOD GEVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION**

- To sustain public participation and promote good governance.
- To improve the audit outcomes in the municipality.
- The municipality has not performed well in terms of the audit reports (QUALIFIED).
- On the front, we continue to perform well as indicated in the recently convened Limpopo Municipal Awards in Mopani.
- We shall also strive to improve our audit performance by addressing the issues on the action plan.
- There was only one matter of emphasis raised in the audit report.

#### KPA 6: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

To ensure the institutional structures are functional and properly supported to respond to the transformational objectives. The municipality has a challenge on information and communication technology and it has to be improved to facilitate municipal services effectively and efficiently.

The status quo analysis was conducted to perform service delivery audit in the municipality and to develop the strategies and projects to address matters identified.

Ideally, the analysis phase provides the basis for the project phase of the IDP and therefore the analysis phase and status quo analysis should be treated as equal. The municipality has enumerated some of the key programs to be implemented in the 2020/21 financial year and programs are as follows:

Implementation of the Spatial Development Framework

- 1. Implementation of the Blouberg Growth AND Development Strategy (VISION 2040)
- 2. Implementation of the Spatial Development Framework
- 3. Internal streets and Storm water upgrading
- 4. Upgrading of the sports facilities
- 5. Upgrading of the land fill sites
- 6. Extension of the traffic services to Tolwe area.
- 7. Electricity supply to extensions and new developed areas
- 8. Construction of the electricity substation.
- 9. ITC reconfiguration.

**MACHABA JUNIAS** 

**MUNICIPAL MANAGER** 

## **CHAPTER 1: THE PLANNING PROCESS**

#### 1.1 INTRODUCTION

The notion of Integrated Development Planning was introduced in the Local Government Transition Act, 1996, through the requirement for municipalities to develop Integrated Development Plans (IDPs). The content and purpose of IDPs were then further described in the White Paper on Local Government and formally introduced through the Municipal Systems Act, No 32 of 2000 (Act 32 of 2000). The Act requires that municipalities develop and review their IDP on an annual basis in order to assess their performance and reflect on changes in the communities.

The IDP, in short, is a comprehensive, integrated and multi-faceted plan that:

- Links, integrates and co-ordinates the functions and strategies of a municipality;
- Aligns the resources of a municipality with the agreed-upon objectives and outcomes.
- Forms the overall strategic plan for the municipality; and
- Serves as a mechanism for participation and democratization of local government

The driving force behind the development of an IDP is summarized by the following five main reasons:

Firstly, the IDP is part of a suite of strategic planning instruments that guide development and service delivery in the municipality. The IDP sets out the strategic plan for the medium term that coincides with the electoral term of 2016 to 2021. Each department within the Municipality is required to complete a detailed annual business plan that gives operational expression to the IDP.

Secondly, Act 32 of 2000 prescribes the formulation and approval of the IDP by the full Municipal Council, meaning that the IDP may not be delegated. This is important because the legislation lends the weight of the law on the IDP and the approved IDP itself has the force of law

Thirdly, the IDP is the key mechanism for vertical and horizontal alignment. It strives to achieve vertical integration between the municipality and other spheres of government; and works towards horizontal integration between adjacent municipalities;

Fourthly, the IDP weaves together the discrete activities within the municipality by providing a strategic overview, detailing the processes of intergovernmental alignment, showing the outreach and consultation process, setting out a summary of the Spatial Development Framework and Capital Investment Framework and framing the Performance Management System. The essence of the IDP is the Sector Plans, which defines the delivery agenda. The Financial Plan component of the IDP shows the linkages between the IDP and the budget as a whole.

Lastly, once the IDP is approved by the Council it becomes a public document governed by Promotion of Access to Information Act, 2 of 2000 (PAIA Act 2 of 2000) which gives effect to the constitutional right of access to any information held by the state and any information that is held by another person and which is required for the exercise or protection of any right; and to provide for matter connected therewith. It is for this reason that the IDP must be made available to all municipal stakeholders.

The Municipality has developed a set of long-term goals and five-year objectives that will form the basis of the annual business planning and budgeting carried out by the municipality on an ongoing basis and should therefore be understood as an interpretation of strategy and political priorities that is to become the actual outcomes for residents.

IDP is a management tool for assisting municipalities in achieving their developmental mandates. The five-year IDP will also be further moulded by inputs from communities and civil society, as well as direction from the political leadership.

#### 1.2 POLICY AND LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK

Every municipality is required by law to develop and adopt its IDP through the legal framework provided. The following pieces of legislations outline the development and implementation of the IDP:

#### 1.2.1 CONSTITUTION OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA, 108 OF 1996

Blouberg Municipality's mandate is derived from the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (1996). The Constitution enjoins Local Government to

Provide democratic and accountable local government

Ensure provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner

Promote social and economic development

Promote safe and healthy environment

Encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government.

In terms of the Constitution, the White Paper and the legislation flowing from it, municipalities are required to structure and manage their administration, budgeting and planning processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community, to promote the social and economic development of the community and to participate in national and provincial development programmes.

In order to respond to community needs, the planning outcomes of the IDP need to be aligned with the legal responsibilities of the municipalities as defined by the powers and functions. Municipalities must develop the alternative planning approaches to address the challenges of providing equitable municipal services that are integrated with service delivery by other spheres of government.

## 1.2.2 WHITE PAPER ON TRANSFORMING PUBLIC SERVICE DELIVERY (BATHO PELE WHITE PAPER OF 1997)

The Batho Pele White Paper flows from the White Paper on the Transformation on Public Service (1995). In terms of the White Paper, transforming service delivery is identified as one of government's priority areas. The White Paper is primarily about how public services are provided, and specifically about the efficiency and effectiveness of the way in which services are delivered. It "seeks to introduce a fresh approach to service delivery, an approach which puts pressure on systems, procedures, attitudes and behavior within the Public Service and reorients them in the customer's favor, an approach which puts the people first."

The introduction of the concept of *Batho Pele*, which means, "putting people first", provides the following eight service delivery principles in an attempt to ensure that the people, as customers to public institutions, come first:

Consultation: Citizens should be consulted about the level and quality of the service receive and wherever possible, should be given a choice about the services that are offered.

Service Standards: Citizens should be informed on what level and quality of public services they would receive so that they are aware of what to expect.

Access: All citizens should have equal access to the services to which they are entitled.

Courtesy: Citizens should be treated with courtesy and consideration.

Information: Citizens should be given full, accurate information about the public services they are entitled to receive.

Openness and transparency: Citizens should be informed on how the national and provincial departments are run, how much they cost, and who is in charge.

Redress: If the promised standard of service is not delivered, citizens should be offered an apology, a full explanation and a speedy and effective remedy; and when complaints are made, citizens should receive a sympathetic and positive response.

Value for money: Public services should be provided economically and efficiently in order to give citizens the best possible value for money.

In giving effect to the notion of treating the recipients of government services as customers, the White Paper articulates that public sector, including the local government sphere, should be governed by the above ethos (principles).

#### 1.2.3 WHITE PAPER ON LOCAL GOVERNMENT (1998)

The White Paper on Local Government (1998) views integrated development planning as a way of achieving developmental goals of local government.

The paper establishes a basis for developmental local government, in which, "local government is committed to working with citizens and groups within the community to find sustainable ways to meet their social, economic and material needs and improve the quality of their lives". It also encourages public consultation in policy formulation and in the monitoring and evaluation of decision-making and implementation.

#### 1.2.4 MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT (ACT 32 OF 2000)

The Act requires the municipality to undertake developmentally oriented planning to ensure that it strives to achieve the objects of local government set out in Sections 152 and 153 of the Constitution. Section 25 (1) requires the Municipal Council, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, to adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality which:

Links integrates co-ordinates and takes into account proposals for the development of the municipality;

Aligns the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan;

Forms the policy framework and general basis on which annual budgets must be based.

Complies with the provisions of Chapter 5, and

is compatible with national and provincial department plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation.

Section 26 of the Act further outlines the core components of the integrated development plan of a municipality. It requires the integrated development plan of the municipality to reflect:

The municipal council's vision for the long-term development of the municipality with special emphasis on the municipality's most critical development and internal transformation needs;

An assessment of the existing level of development in the municipality, which must include an identification of communities, which do not have access to basic municipal services;

The council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term;

The council's development strategies, which must be aligned with any national, or provincial sector plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of the legislations;

A spatial development framework, which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land, use management system of the municipality;

The council's operational strategies;

Applicable disaster management plan;

A financial plan, which must include budget projection for at least the next three years, and

The key performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms of section 41.

#### 1.2.5 PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (MUNICIPAL SYSTEM ACT)

A municipality's Performance Management System entails a framework that describes and represents how the municipality's cycle and processes of performance, planning, monitoring, measurement, review, reporting and improvement will be conducted, organized and managed, including determining the roles of the different role-players. It is critical that political leadership, managers and staff be involved to ensure that the municipality embraces the IDP and its implementation. Implementing the processes and systems needed to operationalize the IDP will determine the ultimate success of the municipality. The following need to be taken into consideration when starting to implement the IDP:

Plan for performance by clarifying objectives and outputs to be achieved

Clarify performance expectations by setting standards and targets for each indicator to assess and evaluate performance in practice;

Monitor, measure, assess and evaluate performance, and

Link strategic priorities, goals and objectives agreed to in the IDP by:

Enabling staff to understand how their job contributes to the aforementioned.

Ensuring that the resources are directed and used in an efficient, effective and economic way by each person in the municipality;

Including communities and other stakeholders in decision-making, monitoring and evaluation;

Learning from experience and using it to continuously improve what's achieved, and

Maintaining transparency and accountability and promoting good governance articulated in the *Batho Pele* principles.

#### 1.2.6 MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT (ACT 56 OF 2003)

The Municipal Finance Management Act (56 of 2003) was promulgated to secure sound and sustainable management of the financial affairs of municipalities and other institutions in the local sphere of government. The Act provides a mandatory provision that relate to financial and performance management. Section 2 of the Act stipulates that the object is to secure sound and sustainable management of the financial affairs of the local government institutions to which this Act applies by establishing norms and standards for:

Ensuring transparency, accountability and appropriate lines of responsibility in the fiscal and financial affairs of municipalities and municipal entities, The management of revenues, expenditures, assets and liabilities and the handling of financial dealings, budgetary and financial planning processes, The coordination of those processes with those of the other spheres of government, Borrowing, Supply chain management, and Other financial matters

Blouberg Municipality's involvement in the budget process is to ensure compliance with the provision of the Municipal Finance Management Act. It is crucial that the IDP review and the budget processes are aligned and integrated. It is considered that a single well-run budget and IDP review process facilitates community participation, provides ward level information, encourages discussion on priorities and provides an opportunity for feedback.

The main strategic outputs of the budget reform are to ensure:

Modernizing financial management and improving accountability.

Multi- year budgeting.

Deepening and improving the budget preparation process, by involving the political leadership and community.

Ensuring that the IDP and budgets are linked, and that the IDP takes account of budgetary resources, and contain proper capital and maintenance plans.

Improving the in-year implementation of the budget, and

Improving the auditing and performance reporting after the financial year has ended.

#### 1.2.7 TRADITIONAL LEADERSHIP AND GOVERNANCE FRAMEWORK AMENDMENT ACT (ACT 41 OF 2003)

This Act makes it clear the role of the traditional leadership in the democratic and co-operative governance. The Act envisages an active involvement of the traditional leadership in the formulation and the implementation of the integrated development plans. Section 4 of the Act provides for the establishment of traditional councils that should:

Support municipalities in the identification of community needs;

Facilitate the involvement of the traditional community in the development or amendment of the integrated development plan of a municipality in whose area that community resides;

Participate in the development of policy and legislation at the local level, and

Promote the ideals of co-operative governance, integrated development planning, sustainable development and service delivery to promote indigenous knowledge systems for sustainable development and disaster management.

Section 5 (2) of the Act affirms that any partnership between a municipality and a traditional council must:

Be based on the principles of mutual respect and recognition of the status and roles of the respective parties, and

Be guided by and based on the principles of co-operative governance.

A greater percentage of the population in the municipality resides in traditional authority governed areas. To this effect, Blouberg Municipality has a standing commitment and tradition of involving the traditional leaders in both the IDP review process and any other developmental matter involving their areas of governance.

#### 1.2.8 INTER-GOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS FRAMEWORK ACT (ACT 13 OF 2005)

The Act is a response to the limited successes in the alignment efforts among the three spheres of government. The Act creates a framework to support intergovernmental cooperation and coordination as required by the Constitution in its definition of "cooperative governance". It provides for the obligation of all spheres to participate in the planning processes of the municipality and in turn allow their own planning processes to be influenced by the municipal IDPs. Municipal IDPs are regarded as important planning frameworks to integrate both the national and provincial program me in specific local area. The Municipality is participating in the district-planning forum as well as in the Premier's Intergovernmental Forum. The participation is aimed at ensuring proper alignment and coordination of local, district and provincial plans. The Act establishes structures and processes that enhance intergovernmental planning and monitoring processes for local, provincial and national spheres of governance.

#### 1.2.9 NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT (ACT 107 OF 1998)

Section 2 of National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) contains important and extensive National Environmental Management Principles, which apply to the 'actions of all organs of state that may significantly affect the environment'. These principles must guide decisions under NEMA or any statutory provision concerning the protection of the environment.

NEMA is known as *framework legislation*, as it provides overarching principles for integrating environmental management into development activities. NEMA commits all state departments and local authorities to employ certain sustainable development principles to guide decision-making. These principles include:

Sustainable and equitable use of natural and cultural resources,

Development must be socially, economically and environmentally sustainable.

Promote and facilitate public participation.

Adopt a long-term timeframe for equity between generations.

People and their needs are at the forefront of environmental management.

A risk averse and cautious approach, and

Environmental justice,

#### 1.2.10 NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT: AIR QUALITY ACT (ACT 39 OF 2004)

According to the Act, the national, provincial environmental departments and local authorities are separately and jointly responsible for the implementation and enforcement of various aspects of the Air Quality Act. Each of these spheres of government is obliged to appoint an air quality manager and to co-operate with each other and co-ordinate their activities through mechanisms provided for in the NEMA.

#### 1.2.11 NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT: WASTE ACT (ACT 59 OF 2008)

In fulfilling the rights contained in section 24 of the Constitution, the State, through the organs responsible for implementing this Act, must put in place uniform measures that seek to reduce the amount of waste that is generated and, where waste is generated, to ensure that waste is re-used, recycled and recovered in an environmentally sound manner before being safely treated and disposed of.

#### 1.2.12 SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT ACT (ACT 16 OF 2013)

The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 16 of 2013 (SPLUMA) is a national law that was passed by Parliament in 2013. The law gives the Council the power to pass By-Laws in terms of SPLUMA to provide additional detail on how the law should be implemented. The final version of these Regulations (Regulations in terms of SPLUMA GG 38594 GN R239) was published on 23 March 2015. The law came into effect on 1 July 2015.

SPLUMA aims to develop a new framework to govern planning permissions and approvals, sets parameters for new developments and provides for different lawful land uses in municipal land. SPLUMA is a framework law, which means that the law provides broad principles that will regulate planning. The principles include Spatial Justice, Spatial Resilience, Spatial Efficiency, Spatial Sustainability and good administration. The principles are also backed by norms and standards to be practiced when implementing the Act.

The law is important because the repeal of many apartheid era laws has left our planning laws fragmented, complicated and inconsistent. For this reason, section 3 of SPLUMA says that the law tries to develop a 'uniform, effective and comprehensive system' of planning that 'promotes social and economic inclusion'.

Although SPLUMA has progressive elements, the coming into effect of the law has been subject to a lot of controversy and debate. This is largely as a result of the powers that SPLUMA and its Regulations grant to traditional councils. While CLS (and others) have argued that SPLUMA and its Regulations grant too much power to traditional councils, the traditional leadership lobby has resisted the Act and has called for government to suspend its implementation on the basis that they were not consulted properly during the legislative process.

#### 1.2.13 LOCAL AGENDA 21 (LA 21)

Local Agenda 21 also provides a framework for implementing these constitutional duties of local government. One of the key principles of Local Agenda 21 is integration of ecological thinking into all social and economic planning. The Reconstruction also recognized this and Development Program me (RDP), which stated that, "Development strategies must incorporate environmental consequences in the course of planning".

It is clear that South Africa's policies and laws require integration of environmental concerns into strategic planning and decision-making.

#### 1.3 NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL ALIGNMENT

South Africa has a representative form of democratic government. The management and governance of South Africa is based on a three-sphere system of government, namely national, provincial and local spheres of government. These spheres are distinctive, interdependent and interrelated. The Constitution states which matters each sphere of government deals with. This division of powers helps to make sure that the country is properly run and that government is close to the people it serves.

Section 25 of Act 32 of 2000 determines that the IDP must be compatible with national and provincial development plans and planning requirements. To ensure that this legislative requirement is adhered to, the Municipality needs to align itself with National and Provincial directives and draw these down into the spectrum of service delivery.

The national and provincial policy imperatives have been taken into consideration in the implementation of the municipality core business. Blouberg Municipality has therefore focused its efforts to complement National and Provincial Government to accomplish developmental goals, with emphasis on matters that are the competency of Local Government.

#### 1.3.1 NATIONAL 2014 VISION

As part of South Africa's celebration of 10 years of democracy, National Government formulated Vision 2014 to guide itself for the next ten years. The vision is to build a society that is truly united, non-racial, non-sexist and democratic. Central to this is a single and integrated economy that benefits all. The combination of some of the most important targets and objectives making up Vision 2014 are as follows:

Reduce unemployment by half through new jobs, skills development, assistance to small businesses,

Opportunities for self-employment and sustainable community livelihoods:

Reduce poverty by half through economic development, comprehensive social security, land reform and improved household and community assets;

Provide the skills required by the economy, build capacity and provide resources across society to encourage selfemployment with an education system that is geared for productive work, good citizenship and a caring society;

Ensure that all South Africans, including especially the poor and those at risk – children youth, women, the aged and people with disabilities – are fully able to exercise their constitutional rights and enjoy the full dignity of freedom;

Compassionate government service to the people: national, provincial and local public representatives who are accessible; and citizens who know their rights and insist on fair treatment and efficient service;

Massively reduce health risks such as tuberculosis, diabetes, malnutrition and maternal deaths and turn the tide against HIV and AIDS, and, working with the rest of Southern Africa, strive to eliminate malaria, and improve services to achieve a better national health profile and reduction of preventable causes of death, including violent crime and road accidents:

Significantly reduce the number of serious and priority crimes as well as cases awaiting trial, with a society that actively challenges crime and corruption, and with programs that also address the social roots of criminality; and

Position South Africa strategically as an effective force in global relations, with vibrant and balanced trade and other relations with countries of the South and the North, and in an Africa that is growing, prospering and benefiting all Africans, especially the poor.

Vision 2014 translates into practical steps, with the following specific implications for the municipality:

A growing economy;

Sustainable livelihoods – inter alia creating job opportunities through the Expanded Public Works Program me (EPWP);

Access to services: Speed up programs to provide basic services like water and sanitation, electricity roads and transport services

Realize Batho Pele principles and improve services in government offices;

Safety and security;

Constitutional rights and governance – improve interaction between government and the people.

### 1.3.2 ACCELERATED AND SHARED GROWTH INITIATIVE - SOUTH AFRICA (ASGISA)

After research and discussion with stakeholders, government identified six "binding constraints on growth" that needed to be addressed to progress in its desire for shared growth and to achieve its target of halving unemployment and poverty between 2004 and 2014. This could be achieved if the economy grew at an average rate of at least 4.5% in the period to 2009, and by an average of 6% in the period 2010 to 2014.

Targets set by ASGISA include:

Halving poverty by 2014 to all households;

Halving unemployment by 2014 from 30%;

Achieving growth of approximately 6% per annum; and

The three spheres of government should spend 50% of the total on infrastructure.

Six key levers for economic growth have been identified, namely:

Macro-economic intervention:

Infrastructure development;

Skills development;

Strengthening public institutions;

Sectoral investments; and

Interventions in second economy

In the light of the above, ASGISA has identified a set of initiatives that will serve as a catalyst for faster growth. This is complemented with on-going enabling management of fiscal and monetary policy, more focused industrial policy framework, supporting sector policies and legislation and a range of projects and initiatives in the economic cluster of government. Strategies for growth and development include investment in transport infrastructure, support to SMME is and lab our intensive projects, prioritizing social and economic infrastructure and building partnerships.

Municipalities in particular, as the closest sphere of government to communities have an important role to play in implementing the goals set by ASGISA. They operate under the framework of developmental local government

and a constitutional mandate to look after the socio-economic needs of communities and development of their areas of jurisdiction. They have to create conducive environment for job creation.

The National Framework for Local Economic Development addresses this issue directly. The framework argues that the municipal areas are the spaces in which an integrated impact of government needs to be optimized in order to accelerate shared growth. This integrated impact has to be synergized with the requirements of the local economy, the needs of its stakeholders and the opportunities and potentials that drive economic growth and sustainable livelihoods. The Framework also argues that municipalities have to play a strategic facilitation role managing the forces and dynamics affecting the area. This is more effective than a direct role in job creation where municipalities attempt to set-up and run enterprises in the form of small ad-hoc projects that require ongoing public support.

Municipalities can further play an important role through provision of infrastructure and services, by-laws, land use planning and procurement policies in stimulating the local economy. Effective infrastructure planning and provision can involve local suppliers and assist in building local competencies. Firstly, certain of the binding constraints on growth that ASGISA identifies have direct relevance to the role and functioning of municipalities. Municipal Local Economic Development strategies need to address how these constraints in their own areas can be overcome.

ASGISA has identified key sectors for growth and development. Again, municipal strategies should identify if and how these sectors are relevant for their areas and what would be done to grow them.

#### 1.3.3 NEW MANDATE: KEY CONSIDERATIONS

In order to give effect to the strategic objectives as spelled out in the electoral mandate of the ruling party, Blouberg Municipality also aligns its programs to the ten priority areas as contained in the Medium Term Strategic Framework, for the review of the IDP.

The key priority areas include:

Ensuring more inclusive economic growth, decent work and sustainable livelihoods

Economic and social infrastructure

Rural development, food, security and land reform

Access to quality education

Improved health care

Fighting crime and corruption

Cohesive and sustainable communities

Creation of a better Africa and a better world

Sustainable resource management and use

A developmental state including improvement of public services

Blouberg Municipality has to date implemented a balanced and integrated suite of programs that cover all key priority areas identified in the manifestos.

#### 1.3.4 NATIONAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT PERSPECTIVE

Government's key priority in the second decade freedom is to increase economic growth and promote social inclusion. A clearly articulated set of spatial priorities and criteria is one of the mechanisms through which government provides a strategic basis for focusing government action, weighing up trade-offs and linking the strategies and plans of the three spheres and agencies of government. In this sense, the National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP) is a critical instrument for policy coordination, with regard to the spatial

implications of infrastructure programs in national, provincial and local spheres of government. It is in this context that the January 2003 Cabinet *Lekgotla* approved the NSDP as an indicative tool for development planning in government.

Since its adoption, three factors have necessitated a review and update of the NSDP:

New data on socio-economic trends:

The development of IDPs and Provincial Growth and Development Strategies (PGDS) and the continuing engagement in aligning them with the NSDP; and

Renewed focus on decisive interventions to ensure accelerated and shared economic growth.

The NSDP provides:

a set of principles and mechanisms for guiding infrastructure investment and development decisions;

Description of the spatial manifestations of the main social, economic and environmental trends which should form the basis for a shared understanding of the national space economy; and

An interpretation of the spatial realities and the implications for government intervention

Government is committed to economic growth, employment creation, sustainable service delivery, poverty alleviation programs and the eradication of historic inequalities. In order to ensure that infrastructure investment and development programs are channeled towards these objectives, the NSDP was formulated. The principles enshrined in the NSDP are thus of great importance to local government investment, through the IDP and capital expenditure.

#### The NSDP Vision is as follows:

South Africa will become a nation in which investment in infrastructure and development programs support government's growth and development objectives:

By focusing economic growth and employment creation in areas where this is most effective and sustainable:

By supporting restructuring where feasible to ensure greater competitiveness;

By fostering development on the basis of local potential; and

By ensuring that development, institutions are able to provide basic needs throughout the country.

The following normative principles are put forward as guide for all spheres of government when making decisions on infrastructure investment and development spending:

Economic growth is a prerequisite for the achievement of other policy objectives, key among which would be poverty alleviation;

Government spending on fixed investment, beyond the constitutional obligation to provide basic services to all citizens, should therefore be focused on localities of economic growth and/or economic potential in order to attract private sector investment, stimulate sustainable economic activities and/or create long-term employment opportunities;

Efforts to address past and current social inequalities should focus on people not places; and

In order to overcome the spatial distortions of apartheid, future settlement and economic development:

Opportunities should be channeled into activity corridors and nodes that are adjacent to or link the main growth centers.

Infrastructure investment and development spending should primarily support localities that will become major growth nodes in South Africa and the Southern African Development Community region to create regional gateways to the global economy.

The NSDP thus seeks to focus the bulk of fixed investment of government on those areas with the potential for sustainable economic development, as it is in these areas where government's objectives of promoting economic growth and alleviating poverty will best be achieved. It places emphasis on the quality of interventions and investment choices by calling for a rigorous analysis of the economic opportunities and potentials in each of the Local, District and Metropolitan Municipal Areas. The Local, District, Metropolitan IDP has, and LED programs, crafted through joint work across the three spheres of government and with State Owned Enterprises and social partners would have to internalize the logic of the NSDP.

#### 1.3.5 NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The development of the National Development Plan by the National Planning Commission will transform the way South Africans at all spheres of government as well as the private sector and the community at large plan and implement development programs. The plan is developed to ensure that the country becomes developed state to play a key role in mainstream global economy.

The National Planning Commission's vision and plan for 2030 charts a 20 year path towards achieving the overarching vision embedded in the Constitution that South Africa belongs to all who live in it. It breaks the five-year electoral cycle to allow for the long term planning. The plan opens way for the following goals:

- The mobilization of society around a commonly agreed set of long-term goals
- Greater coherence in government's work between departments, which can only be achieved if there is a common understanding of long-term objectives.
- The development of a broad consensus to encourage business and society to think about the long term. This will provide a basis for making trade-offs and prioritizing major decisions.

A key aspect of South Africa's new National Development Plan, a blueprint for creating sustainable growth and development in the country over the next two decades, is its emphasis on active citizenry. The National Development Plan finds expression in this IDP on its emphasis on long term planning, the development of master plans for growth points as well as the IDP's emphasis on universal access to basic services by Blouberg communities.

#### 1.3.6 LIMPOPO EMPLOYMENT, GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN (LEGDP)

The Limpopo Employment, Growth and Development Plan (LEGDP) is a provincial (three tiers of government, private sectors, lab our federations, NGOs, etc.) tactical initiative. The LEGDP assists the Province to be able to make strategic choices in terms of prioritizing catalytic and high impact initiatives as a way of responding to the medium term strategic framework strategic thrust.

#### 1.3.7 PARTNERSHIP WITH PROVINCIAL AND NATIONAL GOVERNMENT

The basic constitutional principle of governance in South Africa is "co-operative governance". All spheres of government are obliged to observe the principles of co-operative government put forward in the Constitution. Chapter 3 of the Constitution provides the cornerstones for cooperation between the different spheres of government and organs of state in South Africa. Co-operative government assumes the integrity of each sphere of government. However, it also recognizes the complex nature of government in modern society. No country today can effectively meet its challenges unless the components of government function as a cohesive whole.

In South Africa, a system of inter-governmental relations is emerging to give expression to the concept of cooperative government. The Inter-Governmental Relations Framework Act (Act 13 of 2005) is a response to the limited successes in the alignment efforts among the three spheres of government. The Act creates a framework to support intergovernmental cooperation and coordination as required by the Constitution in its definition of "cooperative governance". It provides for the obligation of all spheres to participate in the planning processes of

the municipality and in turn allow their own planning processes to be influenced by the municipal IDPs. Municipal IDPs are regarded as important planning frameworks to integrate both the national and provincial program me in specific local area. The Municipality is participating in the district-planning forum as well as in the Premier's Intergovernmental Forum. The participation is aimed at ensuring proper alignment and coordination of local, district and provincial departments. The Act establishes structures and processes that enhance inter-governmental planning and monitoring processes for local, provincial and national spheres of governance.

A system of inter-governmental relations has the following strategic purposes:

- To promote and facilitate cooperative decision-making
- To coordinate and align priorities, budgets, policies and activities across interrelated functions and sectors
- To ensure a smooth flow of information within government, and between government and communities, with a view to enhancing the implementation of policy and programs, and
- The prevention and resolution of conflicts and disputes.

The Constitution obliges all spheres of government to co-operate with one another in mutual trust and good faith through fostering friendly relations; assisting and supporting one another; informing one another of, and consulting one another on matters of common interest; and coordinating their actions and legislation with one another. Local government should maintain open, co-operative and constructive relations with both provincial and national government, seeing its operation as a component of the broader state structure.

Local government alone does not influence a matter in its area. Other spheres of government, either by independently conducting their own programs in the same area as a municipality, or by regulating the operation of municipalities in line with their own sectoral objectives, also affect matters in a municipal area.

Strong and capacitated local government can play a critical role in enhancing the success of national and provincial policies and programs, and building sustainable human settlements for the nation. In a spirit of cooperative governance, national and provincial government should seek to support and enhance the developmental role of local government. Local government is the structure that serves the people most directly. It is therefore vital that this sphere of government applies the principles of co-operative governance.

#### 1.4 MUNICIPAL POWERS AND FUNCTIONS

Specific powers and functions were assigned to the Blouberg local municipality in terms of Notice of Establishment (Notice No 307) published in the Provincial Government Notice of 2000 and in terms of section 84(2) of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000.

- i. Child care facilities
- ii. Electricity and energy
- iii. Local tourism
- iv. Municipal planning
- v. Municipal public works
- vi. Storm water management systems in built-up areas
- vii. Trading regulations
- viii. Billboards and the display of advertisements in public places
- ix. Cemeteries
- x. Control of public nuisances
- xi. Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public
- xii. Fencing and fences
- xiii. Local amenities
- xiv. Local sport facilities
- xv. Markets
- xvi. Municipal parks and recreation
- xvii. Municipal roads

Noise pollution Pounds xviii.

xix.

XX.

xxi.

Public places
Refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal
Street trading
Street lighting
Traffic and parking xxii. xxiii. xxiv.

## 1.5 MUNICIPAL PRIORITIES

NO	MUNICIPAL PRIORITIES
01.	Economic Development, Job Creation and Partnerships
02.	Land Use Management
03.	Roads and Public Transport infrastructure
04.	Human Resource Development
05.	Institutional Development and Financial Sustainability/Sound financial Management and Financial Viability
06.	Sports and Recreational
07	Sustainable, Alternative and Green Energy
08.	Rural Development and Urban Renewal
09.	Healthy and Safer Environment and Waste Management
10.	Health and Welfare Services
11.	Access to Water and Sanitation
12.	Emergency Services and Communication

#### 1.6 GOVERNMENT STRATEGIC PRIORITIES

#### 1.6.1 NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The National Development Plan was developed as a national government long-term plan and roadmap for the development of the country for the period until 2030.

#### 1.6.2 THE PILLARS OF THE NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN

- Mobilization of all south Africans
- Active engagement of citizens in their own development.
- Expansion of the economy and making growth inclusive.
- Building of key capabilities.( human, physical and institutional)
- Building a capable and developmental state.
- Fostering the strong leadership throughout the society.

#### 1.6.3 FIVE KEY NATIONAL PRIORITIES

- Creation of decent work and sustainable livelihood.
- Education
- Health
- Rural development and food security
- Fight against crime and corruption

#### 1.6.4 FOURTEEN MTSF NATIONAL PRIORITY OUTCOMES (2014-2019)

- Quality basic education
- Long and healthy life for south Africans
- Protection and safety for all the people
- Decent employment through inclusive economic growth
- A skilled and capable workforce to support the inclusive economic growth
- An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network
- A vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities and food security
- Sustainable hu8man settlements and improved quality household life
- A comprehensive, responsive and sustainable social protection system
- A responsive, and accountable, effective and efficient local government systems
- Protection and enhancement of environmental assets and natural resources
- An efficient, effective and development oriented public service.
- A diverse, socially cohesive society with common national identity.
- A better South Africa, a better and safer Africa and the world.

#### **1.6.5 LIMPOPO DEVELOPMENT PLAN (2014-2019)**

The Limpopo development plan is a comprehensive development plan that is intended to take advantage of Limpopo's comparative position, to uplift and improve the general condition of all facets of development in the province. To fulfil potential for prosperity of the province in a socially, cohesive, sustainable prosperous and peaceful manner.

#### LIMPOPO DEVELOPMENT PLAN OBJECTIVES

- To create decent employment through inclusive economic growth and sustainable livelihoods.
- To improve the quality of life of citizens.
- To prioritize social protection & investment
- To promote vibrant and equitable sustainable rural communities.
- To raise the effective and efficiency of a developmental public service.
- To ensure sustainable development.

#### 1.6.7. DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT MODEL

The district development model is an inter-governmental plan collaboratively produced by all the three spheres of government. It is a long-term strategic framework that guides service delivery in a specific district and all sector departments adopt it.

It was introduced because of lack of coherent planning, poor inter- sphere collaboration, deficient strategic focus of plans and silo planning between sectors.

#### 1.6.8 OBJECTIVES OIF THE DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT MODEL

- Resolving horizontal and vertical silos.
- Deliver integrated services.
- Maximizing impact and aligning resources.
- Building the state capacity to deliver sustainable services.
- Facilitating inclusive economic development.
- Infusing the long term strategic development planning.

#### 1.6.9. COMPONENTS OF TRHE DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT MODEL

- Shared understanding of the space.
- Agreed priorities.
- Common vision, measurable targets, outcomes and commitments.

#### 1.6.10 OUTCOMES OF THE DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT MODEL

- Sustainable development.
- Poverty reduction.
- Employment and the improvement quality of life.

#### 1.6.11. FOCUS OF THE DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT MODEL

- Demographics.
- Economic positioning.
- Spatial restructuring.
- Environmental sustainability.
- Infrastructure engineering.
- Services provisioning and governance.

#### 1.7 INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENT TO DRIVE THE IDP PROCESS

#### 1.7.1 IDP/BUDGET REVIEW STEERING COMMITTEE

The IDP/Budget Steering Committee acts as a support to the IDP Representative Forum, making technical decisions and inputs, to the Municipal Manager and the IDP Manager. This committee will be reconstituted for the IDP preparation process.

#### 1.7.2 INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS:

The IDP Manager shall chair the IDP/Budget steering committee and in his /her absence by Municipal Manager.

Members of the IDP/Budget Steering Committee will comprise the Senior Management of the Municipality, the staff responsible for the preparation of the IDP, PMS and Budget, all unit managers and any other member as the Municipal Manager/ IDP Manager may deem fit.

#### 1.7.3. IDP/BUDGET REVIEW PROCESS PLAN 2020/2021

KEY PROGRAMMES	ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBLE	TIMELINES
		COMMITTEE/PERSON	
INSTITUTIONAL PERFORMANCE REVIEW SESSION	Performance Review Steering committee meeting	PMS	16 July 2020
AUDIT AND RISK COMMITTEE	Audit Committee Meeting	Municipal Manager	17 July 2020
COMMITTEE	Risk Committee Meeting	Municipal Manager	17 July 2020
COUNCIL MEETINGS	Portfolio Committee Meeting	Portfolio chairpersons	15 July 2020
	Executive Committee Meeting	Mayor	24 July 2020
	Submission Of Draft Process Plan To Council For public consultation process	Mayor	29 July 2020
INSTITUTIONAL PERFORMANCE REVIEW SESSION	Strategic Session and IDP process Plan	PMS	23 July 2020
IDP PROCESS PLAN	Advertisement of draft Process Plan for inputs and comments	IDP Manager	30 July 2020
COUNCIL MEETINGS	Portfolio Committee Meeting	Portfolio chairpersons	17 August 2020
	Executive Committee Meeting	Mayor	28 August 2020
	COUNCIL for Approval of the Final IDP Process Plan	Mayor	03 September 2020
IDP PROCESS PLAN	Submission Of Process Plan With Council Resolution To MEC CoGHSTA, NT And PT	IDP Manager	07 September 2020

	Advertise 2020/21 IDP/Budget Process Plan	IDP Manager	07 September 2020
ANNUAL PERFORMANCE REPORT	Submission Of Annual Performance Report To AG And CoGHSTA	Municipal Manager	31 August 2020
COUNCIL MEETINGS	Portfolio Committee Meeting	Portfolio chairpersons	15 September 2020
	Executive Committee Meeting	Mayor	22 September 2020
TRADITIONAL LEADERS	Meeting With Traditional Leaders	IDP Manager	07 October 2020
IDP REP FORUM	IDP Rep Forum meeting	IDP Manager	28 October 2020
AUDIT AND RISK COMMITTEE	Audit committee meeting	Municipal Manager	08 October 2020
COMMITTEE	Risk committee meeting	Municipal Manager	09 October 2020
COUNCIL MEETINGS	Portfolio Committee Meeting	Portfolio chairpersons	15 October 2020
	Executive Committee Meeting	Mayor	23 October 2020
	Council Meeting	Mayor	29 October 2020
IDP/BUDGET STEERING COMMITTEE MEETING	First Quarter Steering Committee Meeting	IDP Manager	13 October 2020
INSTITUTIONAL PERFORMANCE REVIEW SESSIONS	First Quarter IDP Performance Review Session (IDP Status Analysis/ Strategic Session)	Municipal Manager	22-23 October 2020
	Portfolio Committee Meeting	Portfolio Chairpersons	17 November 2020
	Executive Committee Meeting	Mayor	24 November 2020
	Organogram Verification Of Warm Bodies And Identification Of Vacant Positions and IDP strategic phase	IDP/ Budget steering Committee	4-5 December 2020
	Second Quarter IDP Steering Committee Meeting	IDP Manager	14 January 2021
	Second Quarter IDP Performance Review Session (IDP project Phase)	Municipal Manager	21-22 January 2021
	Third Quarter IDP Steering Committee Meeting	IDP Manager	14 April 2021
	Third Quarter IDP Performance Review Session	Municipal Manager	21-22 April 2021
	Fourth Quarter IDP Steering Committee Meeting	IDP Manager	14 July 2021

	Fourth Quarter IDP Performance Review Session	Municipal Manager	22-23 July 2021
AUDIT AND RISK COMMITTEE	Audit committee meeting	Municipal Manager	12 January 2020
	Risk committee meeting	Municipal Manager	13 January 2020
COUNCIL MEETINGS	Portfolio Committee Meeting	Portfolio chairpersons	15 January 2021
	Executive Committee Meeting	Mayor	22 January 2021
DRAFT ANNUAL REPORT	Tabling Of Draft Annual Report To Council 2019/2020	Mayor	29 January 2021
SECTION 72 REPORT	Tabling Of The Section 72 Report To Council	Mayor	29 January 2021
COUNCIL MEETINGS	Portfolio Committee Meeting	Portfolio chairpersons	15 February 2021
	Executive Committee Meeting	Mayor	22 February 2021
ADJUSTMENT BUDGET	Tabling Of The Adjustment Budget and Revised SDBIP 2020/2021	Mayor	25 February 2021
IDP/BUDGET PUBLIC CONSULTATION	Virtual Meeting With Traditional Authorities	Mayor/EXCO	07 April 2021
	Virtual Meeting With Farmers Unions ( Bobrak Rivier Landbou Unie and Koedoesrand Landbou Unie))	Mayor/EXCO	08 April 2021
	Community and stakeholder engagements through newspaper public notice, Radio stations, municipal Facebook, municipal website for 21 days	IDP Manager	1-29 April 2021
ANNUAL REPORT PUBLIC CONSULTATIONS	Community Consultative Meeting through media (municipal Facebook, Radio and Notice on website)	MPAC	12 February 2021
COUNCIL MEETINGS	Portfolio Committee Meeting	Portfolio chairpersons	15 February 2021

	Executive Committee Meeting	Mayor	22 February 2021
IDD OTEEDING COMMITTEE	Observation Considers On IDD D. 1. 1.	Manageret	0.2 Marsh 0004
IDP STEERING COMMITTEE MEETING	Strategic Session On IDP Project Phase	Management	2-3 March 2021
IDP STEERING COMMITTEE MEETING	Strategic Session on IDP Project phase	PMT/EXCO Management	5 March 2021
PUBLIC HEARING SESSION	Holding Of virtual Public Hearing Meeting	MPAC	17 March 2021
COUNCIL MEETINGS	Portfolio Committee Meeting	Portfolio chairpersons	11 March 2021
	Executive Committee Meeting	Mayor	18 March 2021
APPROVAL OF ANNUAL REPORT 2019/2020	Tabling Of Annual Report To Council	MPAC	25 March 2021
APPROVAL OF DRAFT IDP/BUDGET 2021/2022	Tabling Of The Draft IDP/Budget 2021/2022 Council	Mayor	25 March 2021
AUDIT AND RISK	Audit committee meeting	Municipal Manager	09 April 2021
COMMITTEE	Risk committee meeting	Municipal Manager	10 April 2021
COUNCIL MEETINGS	Portfolio Committee Meeting	Portfolio chairpersons	14 April 2021
	Executive Committee Meeting	Mayor	22 April 2021
IDP REP FORUM	IDP Rep Forum meeting	Mayor	23 April 2021
PERSONNEL BUDGET AND TARIFFS	Finalize personnel budget and tariffs	Corporate services/ CFO	14 May 2021
COUNCIL MEETINGS	Portfolio Committee Meeting	Portfolio chairpersons	12 May 2021
	Executive Committee Meeting	Mayor	19 May 2021
APPROVAL OF FINAL DRAFT IDP/BUDGET 2021/2022	Tabling Of The Final Draft IDP/Budget 2021/2022 To Council	Mayor	26 May 2021
SUBMISSION OF OVERSIGHT REPORT TO MEC COGHSTA)	Submission Of Oversight Report To MEC (CoGHSTA)	Municipal Manager	9 April 2021
SUBMISSION OF DRAFT IDP/BUDGET 2021/2022 TO MEC COGHSTA, NT & PT	Submission Of Draft IDP/Budget To MEC And Treasury	Municipal Manager	9 April 2021
COUNCIL MEETINGS	Portfolio Committee Meeting	Portfolio chairpersons	17 June 2020

	Executive Committee Meeting	Mayor	24 June 2020
APPROVAL OF THE SDBIP	SDBIP Is Submitted To The Mayor For Approval	Municipal Manager	24 June 2021
SUBMISSION OF SDBIP 2021/2022	SDBIP Is Submitted To MEC (CoGHSTA),PT and NT	Municipal Manager	24 June 2021
PERFORMANCE AGREEMENTS AND PLANS	Municipal Manager Signs With Mayor, Section 56 Managers Sign With Municipal Manager	Mayor  Municipal Manager	01 July 2021 02 July 2021
SUBMISSION OF PERFORMANCE AGREEMENTS	Performance Agreements Of The Municipal Manager And Section 56 Managers Are Submitted To MEC (CoGHSTA)	Municipal Manager	31 July 2021

# 1.7.4 ISSUES RAISED IN THE MEC OF COOPERATIVE GOVERNANCE, HUMAN SETTLEMENTS AND TRADITIONAL AFFAIRS IDP ASSESSMENT REPORT 2020/2021

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	ACTUAL PERFORMANCE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
Energy master plan	No indication	To be addressed in the 2021/2022 revised IDP
Disaster management plan	No indication	To be addressed in the 2021/2022 revised IDP
Objectives and strategies for sustainable human settlements	No indication	To be addressed in the 2021/2022 revised IDP
Projects from DOE	No indication	To be addressed in the 2021/2022 revised IDP
Objectives and strategies to address safety and security challenges	No indication	To be addressed in the 2021/2022 revised IDP
Targets, indicators, timing, costs and budget for safety and security projects	No indication	To be addressed in the 2021/2022 revised IDP
Network and telecommunication challenges	No indication	To be addressed in the 2021/2022 revised IDP
Network and telecommunication projects with costs, budget, timing and	No indication	To be addressed in the 2021/2022 revised ID1P
Roads Master Plan	No indication	To be addressed in the 2021/2022 revised IDP
Human Settlements Plan	No indication	To be addressed in the 2021/2022 revised IDP

Educational Plan	No indication	To be addressed in the 2021/2022 revised IDP
Health Plan	No indication	To be addressed in the 2021/2022 revised IDP
Telecommunication Plan	No indication	To be addressed in the 2021/2022 revised IDP
Storm water Drainage Strategies	No indication	To be addressed in the 2021/2022 revised IDP
Public transport Strategies	No indication	To be addressed in the 2021/2022 revised IDP
HIV/AIDS Plan	No indication	To be addressed in the 2021/2022 revised IDP
Local Skills Base	No indication	To be addressed in the 2021/2022 revised IDP
Public Private Partnership Strategies	No indication	To be addressed in the 2021/2022 revised IDP

## **CAPRICORN DISTRICT IDP RATING 2020/2021**

MUNICIPALITY	IDP ASSESSMENT RATING
CAPRICORN DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY	HIGH
POLOKWANE	HIGH
LEPELLE-NKUMPI	HIGH
BLOUBERG	HIGH
MOLEMOLE	HIGH

## CAPRICORN DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES IDP SDBIP ALIGNMENT

NAME OF MUNICIPALITIES	2019/20	2020/21	COMMENTS
POLOKWANE	ALIGNED	NOT ALIGNED	REGRESSED
BLOUBERG	NOT ALIGNED	ALIGNED	IMPROVED
MOLEMOLE	NOT ALIGNED	ALIGNED	IMPROVED
LEPELLE- NKUMPI	NOT ALIGNED	NOT ALIGNED	STAGNATED
CAPRICORN DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY	ALIGNED	ALIGNED	SUSTAINED

## **KEY HIGHLIGHTS OF THE STATE OF THE NATION ADDRESS (2021)**

- Covid-19 vaccine roll out program me
- Economic Recovery
- Measures to address electricity challenges
- Building smart cities
- Infrastructure development
- Establishment of land and agrarian agency to fast track land reform
- Employment stimulus to create jobs and support livelihood
- Fighting corruption and state capture

## **KEY HIGHLIGHTS OF THE STATE OF THE PROVINCE ADDRESS (2021)**

- Covid-19 vaccine roll out program me
- Industrial park revitalization( Seshego Industrial Park)
- Limpopo broadband network roll out
- Building smart cities
- Road infrastructure network roll out
- Regional bulk infrastructure grant implementation
- Fighting corruption and state capture

#### **BACK TO BASICS STRATEGIC KEY PERFORMANCE**

- Provision of basic services
- Creating decent living conditions
- Financial management
- Building institutional capacity
- Promoting good governance
- Improving public participation

## **CHAPTER 2: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS**

#### 2.1 INTRODUCTION

The section provides the following information:

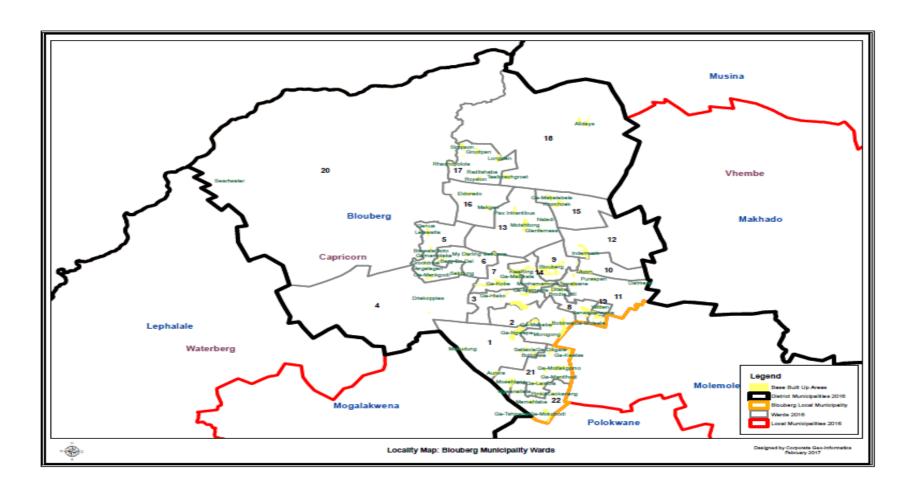
- 1. An overview of the demographic indicators of the Blouberg local municipality, overall perspective of the area, trends and tendencies.
- 2. Highlights the key areas of significant
- 3. Identification of the strength and capabilities.

#### 2.2 DISCRIPTION OF THE MUNICIPAL AREA

The name of the municipality is Blouberg named after the Blouberg Mountains range. Blouberg Local Municipality was originally established in the year 2000 after the amalgamation of the then Bochum- My-Darling TLC, Alldays –Buysdorp TLC and other portions of Moletji- Matlala TLC. This municipality is one of the four municipalities constituting Capricorn District municipality. Other municipalities Constituting the Capricorn District municipality are Lepelle- Nkumpi, Mole mole and Polokwane. The municipality covers an area of About 9,248.44km² (this includes the newly incorporated areas). The total population is estimated at 172 601 with the total number of Households at 43 747. Average household size is 5.72 (Source: Community Survey, 2016).

Blouberg Local Municipality is situated approximately 95 kilometers from Polokwane towards the far northern part of the Capricorn District Municipality. It is bordered by Polokwane on the south, Mole mole on the southwest, Makhado on the northeast, Lephalale on the Northwest, Mogalakwena on the southwest and Musina on the north.

Below is the map of Blouberg municipality and its wards.



#### 2.3 BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY WITHIN THE REGIONAL CONTEXT

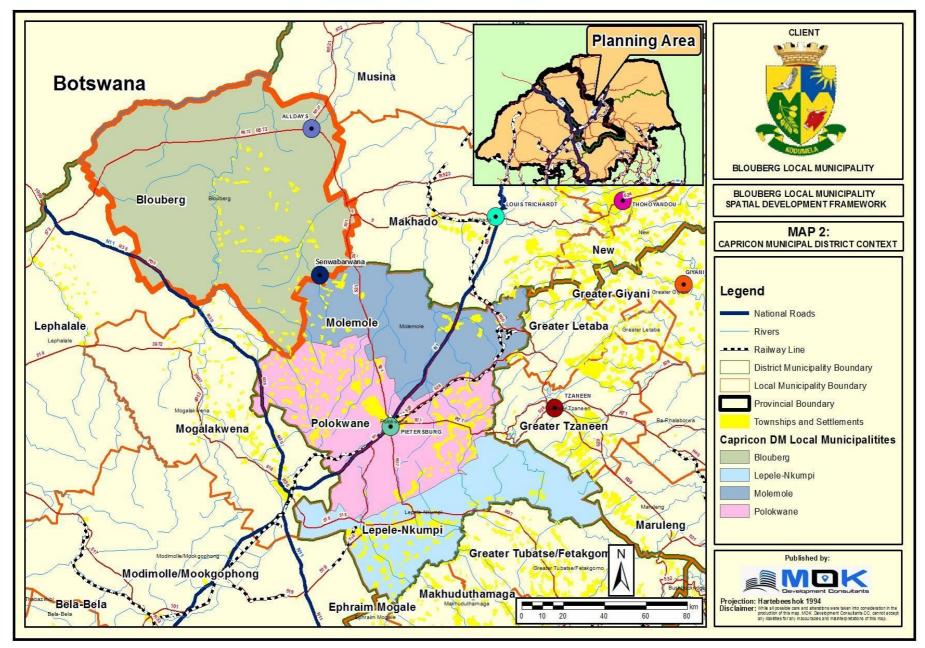
Blouberg Local municipality is a predominantly rural municipality situated to the northwestern boundary of the Republic of South Africa, with Botswana and Zimbabwe. Roads **R521** (**P94/1** and **P94/2**) provides a north-south link between Blouberg and Mole mole, Polokwane and Makhado municipality. To the east, the municipality is served by road **R523** (**D1200**) that provides access to the towns such as Mogwadi, Morebeng, Duiwelskloof, Tzaneen and Lephalale. There is another important road (**N11**) from Mokopane town to Botswana that passes through the municipality, which has the potential to stimulate economy.

This roads network serves as key important linkages, which serve as corridors and gateways to major economic destinations (Venetia Mine, Coal of Africa and Lephalale such as Coalmines and Medupi power station).

It is therefore imperative for the municipality to optimize the potential these important routes pose not only for access and mobility but also for economic development, especially for stimulating tourism development.

There are big rivers and tributaries that traverse the municipality with Mogalakwena being the biggest one. The Limpopo River serves as the border between the municipality and the neighboring country of Botswana.

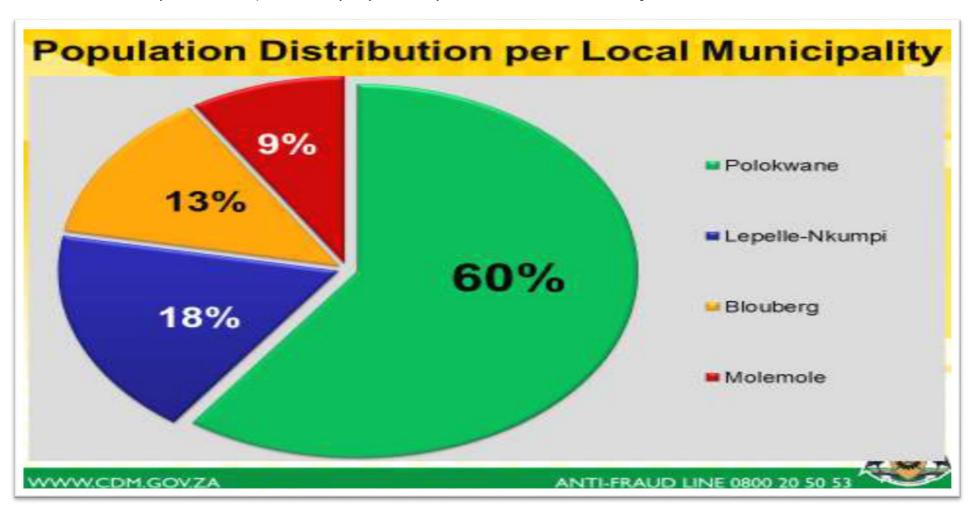
As a result, the municipality is a gateway to the neighboring countries. Farmers use the rivers in the main for agricultural purposes, but again for domestic use by communities that experience water shortages. There are various mountain ranges found within the municipality with the Blouberg Mountain being the biggest mountain. The other mountains are the Makgabeng that was declared the national heritage site because of its historical significant. The municipality is divided into three visible categories of land ownership. There is a portion of land owned by private individuals that consists mainly of farms that are used for agricultural purposes, land owned by traditional leaders where large communities reside, live, and state land. Large parts of the municipality consist of private farms used for agricultural purpose.



Above is the map showing the Blouberg municipality and its sister municipalities in the Limpopo province.  $^{39}$ 

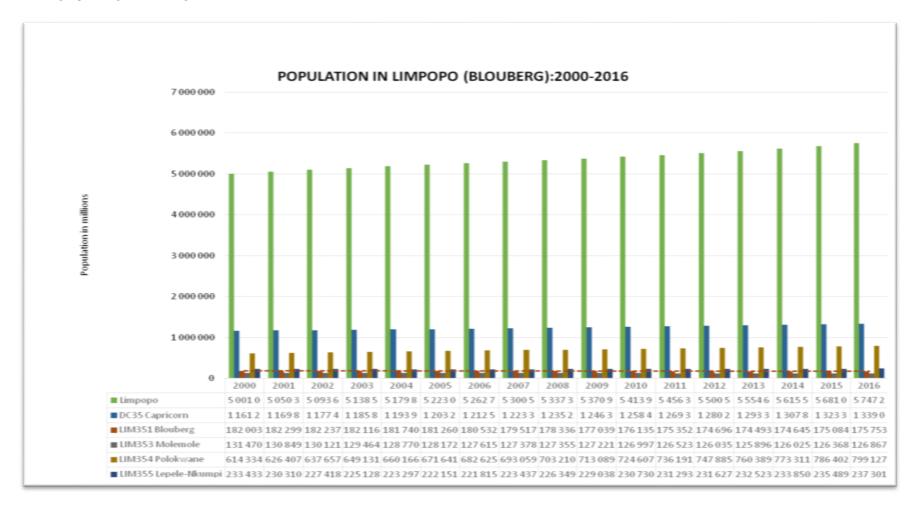
### 2.4 DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE

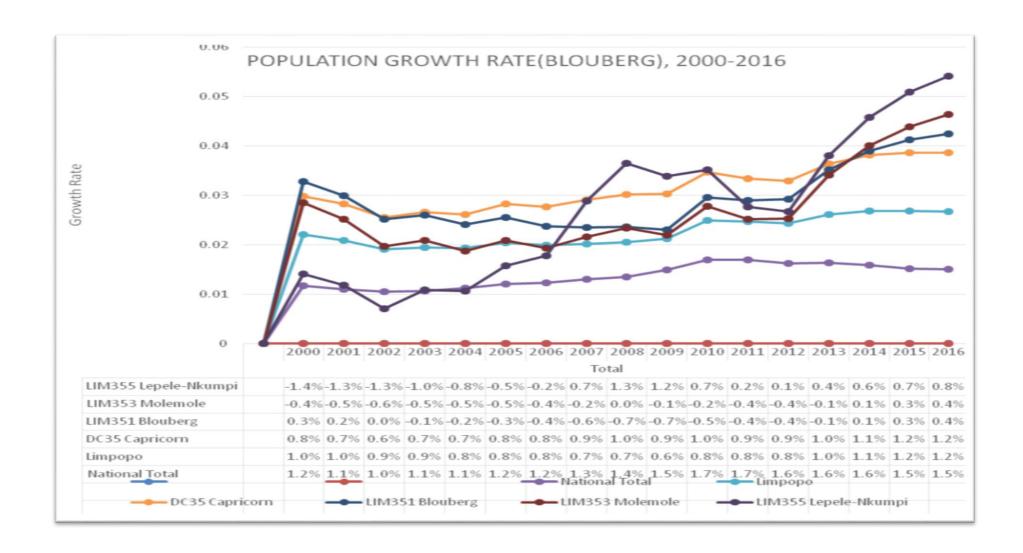
The section deals with the population trends, gender distribution, unemployment, education, income levels and age in the municipality. Below is the illustration of population distribution in the Capricorn District municipality as per local municipality. The statistical information would be updated when STATISTICS SOUTH AFRICA conducts the statistical in the 2021 financial year, which takes place after every ten years. Clearly, the statistical information shall change with the revised IDP document for 2022/2023.



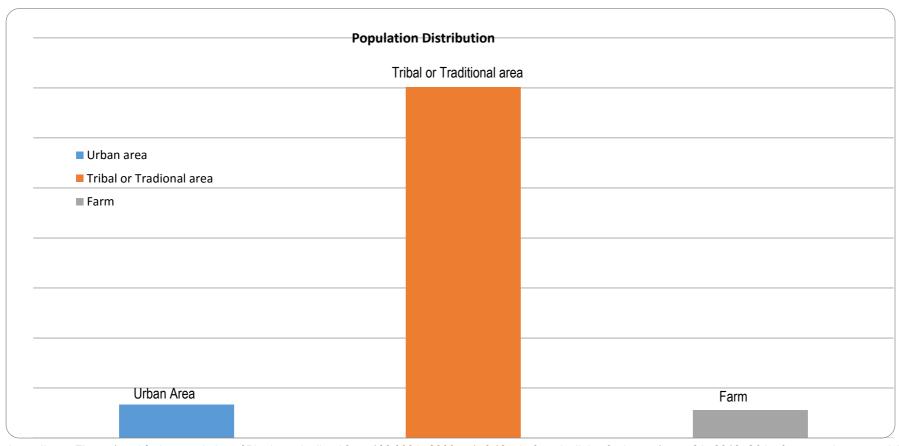
Blouberg as one of the municipalities in the Capricorn district has the second lowest population after Mole mole municipality. It contributes only 13% of the district population. Polokwane municipality has the biggest population of 60% followed by Lepelle –Nkumpi municipality.

## 2.4.1 POPULATION TRENDS





## 2.4.2 POPULATION GROWTH FOR BLOUBERG (2000-2016)



According to Figure 1 and 2, the population of Blouberg declined from 182 003 in 2000 to 176 135, before declining further to 175 753 in 2016. Of the four constituent municipalities of Capricorn District, Blouberg is the only municipality that saw a decline in its population. The amalgamation with Aganang led to an increase in the population starting from 2015 onwards (by 1.2%), but still far lesser than the population of Blouberg alone in 2000. This decline can be attributed to among other things, the low fertility rate, high mortality rate compared to birth rate or the out migration by the economically active population to the industrial centers such as Polokwane and Gauteng to seek better economic prospects

According to Stats SA, the municipality has four national groupings that reside within its area of jurisdiction and they are Black Africans, Coloreds, Indians and Whites. The majority is Black Africans who constitute 98% of the total population and live in the tribal areas. The female folk are dominant and the majority is youths.

The graph below clearly indicates the population distributions of the municipal population. Statistics South Africa is conducting the national stats in 2021 after ten years that would change the information in the IDP document.

# 2.4.3 STATISTICAL INFORMATION AND PROFILING

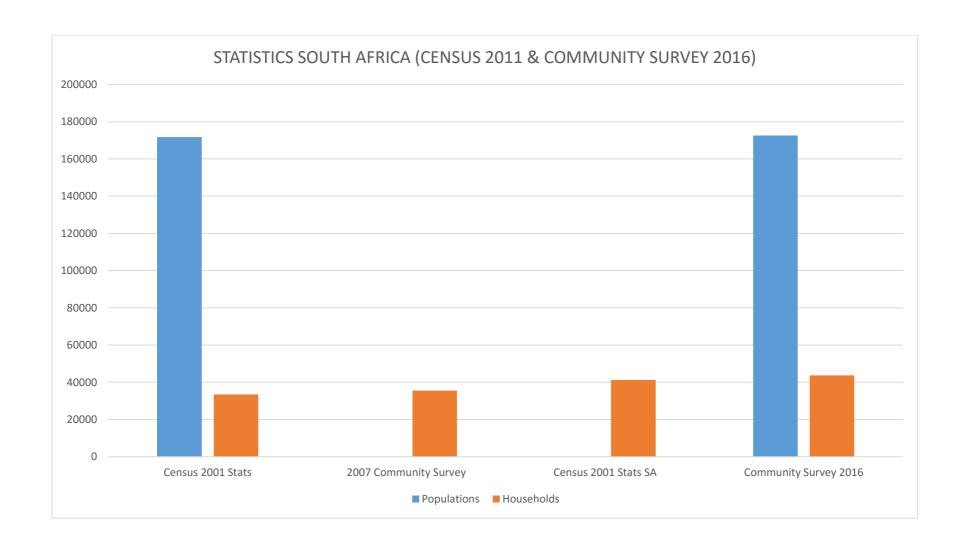
# STATISTICS SOUTH AFRICA (Census 2011 & Community Survey 2016)

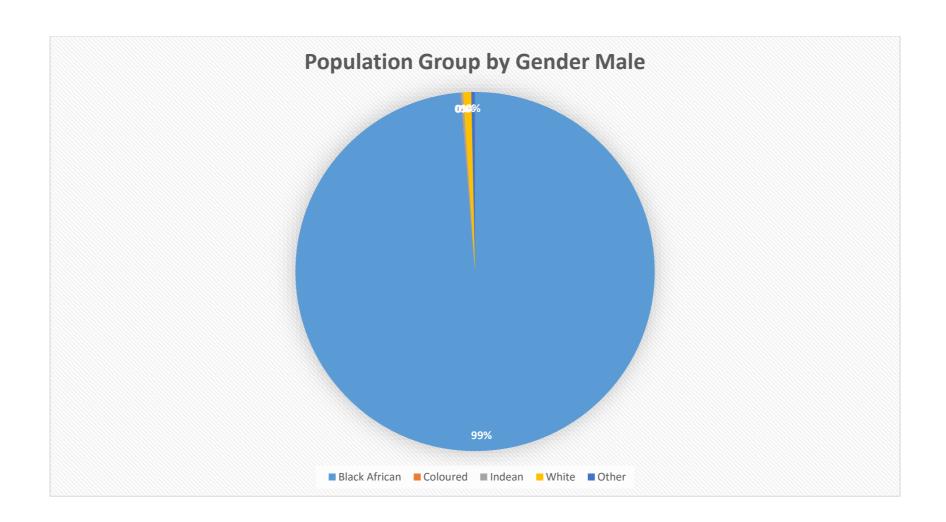
ITEM	(Census 2001 Stats)	2007(Community Survey)	Census 2011 Stats SA	Community Survey 2016
POPULATION	171 721	194 119	162 629	172 601
HOUSEHOLDS	33 468	35 595	41 192	43 747
AVERAGE HOUSEHOLDS	1.7	1.6	1.6	1.6
WARDS	16	18	21	22
VILLAGES	116	118	125	135

The table above indicates the growth patterns in terms of the population and households in the municipality between 2001 to 2016.

The indication is that the population of the municipality has not been consistent in terms of growth. The table shows a huge increase in the population by the year 2007 according to the survey. The households number has been increasing in every census and surveys conducted.

The fluctuation may be caused by a variety of factors that includes migration and mortality. The increase in the number of wards is consistent with the decrease in the number of population.





## 2.4.4 RACIAL POPULATION DISTRIBUTION IN THE MUNICIPALITY

The section illustrates the population distribution by gender male by racial group.

There are different racial groups of people living in the municipality as indicated in the chart.

There are Black Africans, Colored's, Indians, Whites and other racial groups.

The section indicates that the black Africans constitute 99% of the male population.

### 2.5 EMPLOYMENT PROFILE

The section analyses the employment trends within the provincial, the Capricorn district and its constituent municipalities from a total employment and at the sectoral level on the dominant sectors of the Blouberg economy, which is the agriculture, mining, manufacturing and retail sectors.

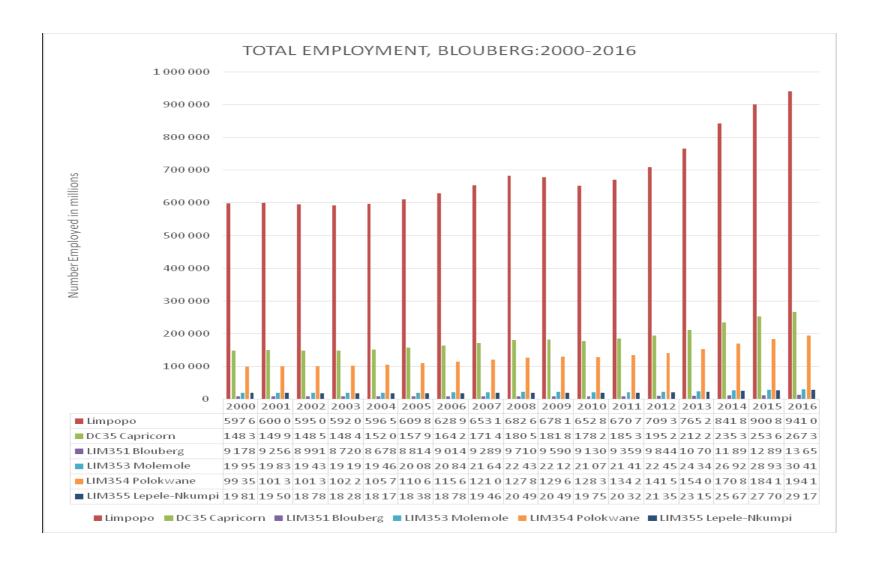
Limpopo employment levels, which stood at 941000 in 2016, contributes 7% to the total national employment of 15.78 million employed people. The Capricorn district with its employment levels of 267 000 employed people in 2016 constitutes 28.4% to the provincial employment whereas Blouberg employment which comprised 13 655 of employed people in 2016 constituted 5% of the district employment.

The economy of the municipality is growing by 1% annually. The municipality contributes 20% of the district GDP. The unemployment statistics stands at 24% with the youths and women mostly affected. The level of poverty is high and people living under poverty line is 65000. About 13700 people are employed in the formal sector while about 6000 are in the informal sector.

According to the graph below, employment rate of Blouberg declined by 1% from 9178 to 9130 between 2000 and 2010 before recovering by 6.7% to 13 655 in 2016. The year on year decline is in line with that of the economic activities.

The total employment in the informal sector increased by 8.3% from 3511 people to 4233 between 2000 and 2010 and grew further by 7% to 5946 in 2016. The year on year growth in the informal sector reflects a growing economy that is however not able to accommodate all the economically active population.

The agricultural sector employment trends in Limpopo and the Capricorn district reflects its performance at national level. The sector has been stagnant in the last 16 years and has only absorbed a few people. In the Blouberg the sector absorbed only 2 823 in 2016 noting that it had absorbed only 2 528 in 2000.

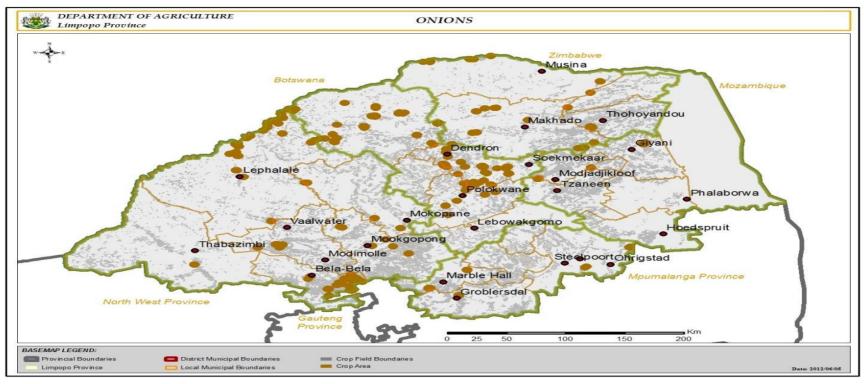


The agricultural sector employment trends in Limpopo and the Capricorn district reflects its performance at national level. The sector has been stagnant in the last 16 years and has only absorbed a few people. In the Blouberg the sector absorbed only 2 823 in 2016 noting that it had absorbed only 2 528 in 2000.

# 2.6 Agricultural Development

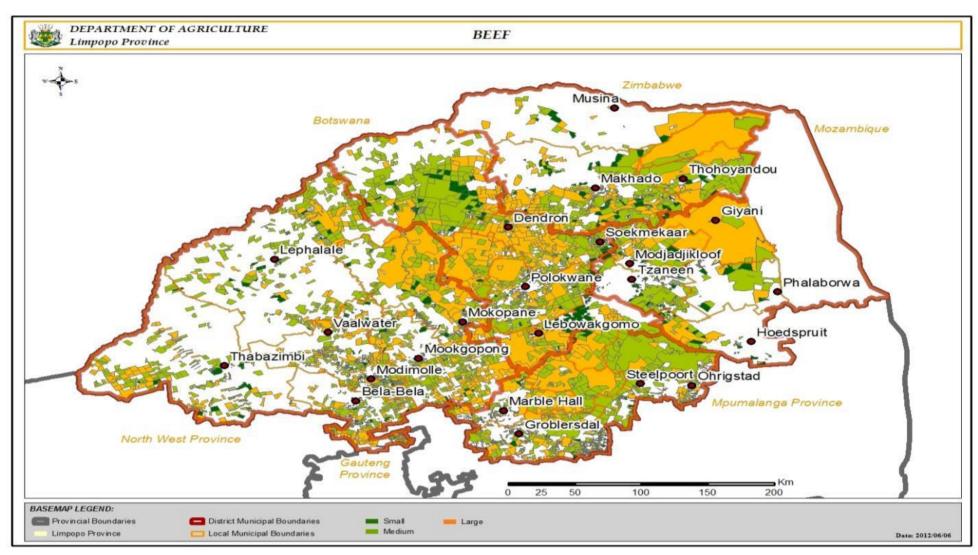
# a) Crop/Vegetable Farming

According to the Limpopo Agro-Processing Strategy (2012) Blouberg Municipality is one of the biggest producers and exporters of tomatoes, onions and potatoes in the Limpopo Province alongside Molemole, and Makhado Municipalities and furthermore the strategy proposes that such production should be expanded. What is lacking is that the processing of these produce is not done in the respective municipalities but mainly in the province of Gauteng where finished products are sold at higher prices to these exporting municipalities. Furthermore, the strategy also identifies tobacco farming as one of the strong pillars of agricultural development in the Blouberg area.



Map 7 above reflects the performance of onion production in the Limpopo Province per municipality. (b) Livestock and Game Farming

Blouberg Municipality has comparative and competitive advantages about the production of red meat in the form of beef and goat's production.



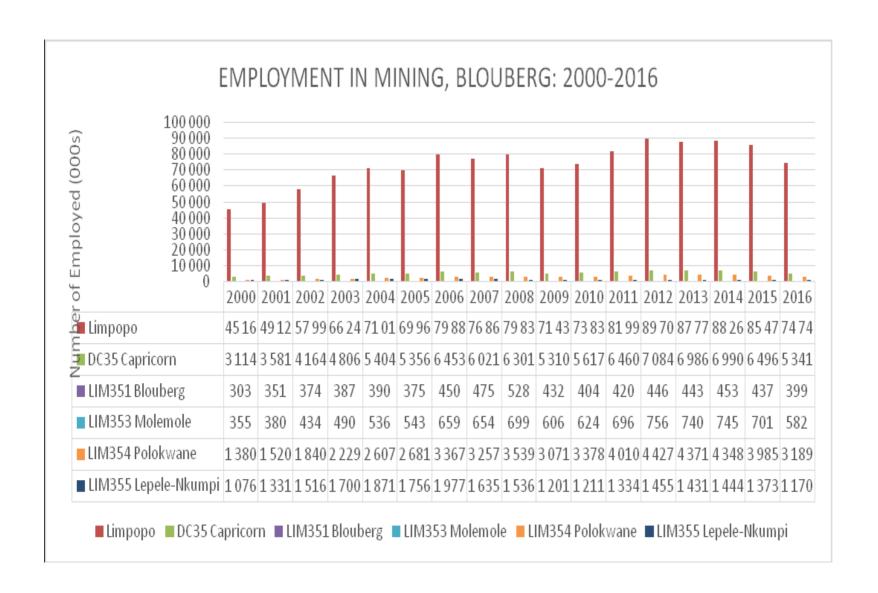
Map 8 above shows the performance of BLM on beef production in the Limpopo Province

Blouberg municipality has also benefited from the Limpopo IDC Nguni Cattle Development Program me. The program me is a partnership between the Limpopo Department of Agriculture, IDC and University of Limpopo and to date the community of Juniors loop in ward 17 has benefited from the program me. However, institutional weaknesses on the program me for the benefitting community of Junior sloop have resulted in the collapse of the program me in 2017.

Other opportunities in farming involve game farming, which is also used for ecotourism in the southwestern part of the municipality in areas such as Baltimore, Tolwe. Swartwater, and Maastroom, as well as in the regions northern and western parts of Alldays.

Some challenges encountered in the sector relate to poor skills, group approaches to the sector, which resulted in cooperatives running down established operations. This sector is also racially divided in the municipality. In terms of agricultural development, most white farmers farm on a commercial basis while most black farmers practice subsistence farming. Membership of organized commercial farmers is also done along racial lines. In the Blouberg area, white commercial farmers are affiliated to various organized farmers' unions such as Koedoesrand Landbou Unie (KDLU), Bo-Brakrivier Boerevereneging, Transvaal Agricultural Union, while black commercial farmers are affiliated to National African Farmers Union.

The total employment in the informal sector increased by 8.3% from 3511 people to 4233 between 2000 and 2010 and grew further by 7% to 5946 in 2016. The year on year growth in the informal sector reflects a growing economy that is however not able to accommodate all the economically active population.



# Figure 7: Employment in Mining Sector, 2000-2016 (Source: Global Insight, ReX)

Blouberg has the lowest mining activities of the four constituent's municipalities in the Capricorn district.

The biggest mining activities takes place in Polokwane, followed by Lepelle- Nkumpi and Mole mole municipalities.

Blouberg mining activities are still at exploration stage, which upon maturity will certainly increase the mining GVA and employment from the current 399 as illustrated in the graph above.

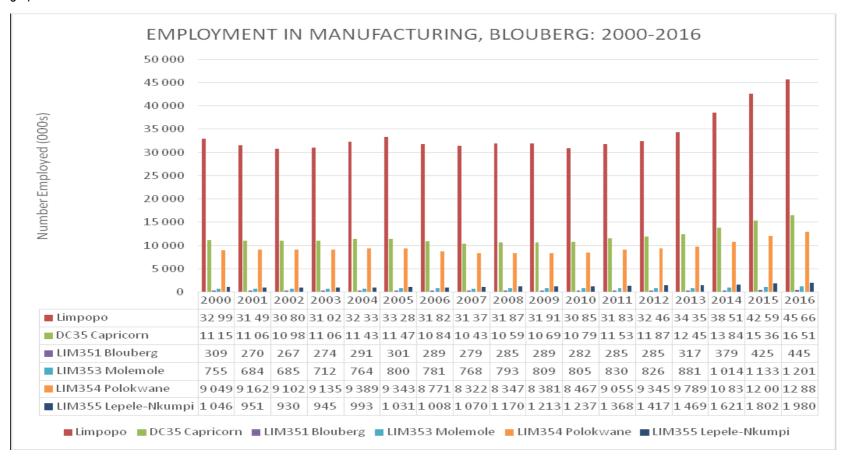


Figure 8: Employment in Manufacturing Sector, 2000-2016 (Source: Global Insight ReX.

The graph illustrates the employment levels in the district and the constituent's municipalities.

The municipality has the lowest number of manufacturing activities in the district as compared to the other constituent municipalities.

The number of the people in the manufacturing sector declined by 309 in the year 2000 to 282 in 2010 before recovering by 445 people in 2016.

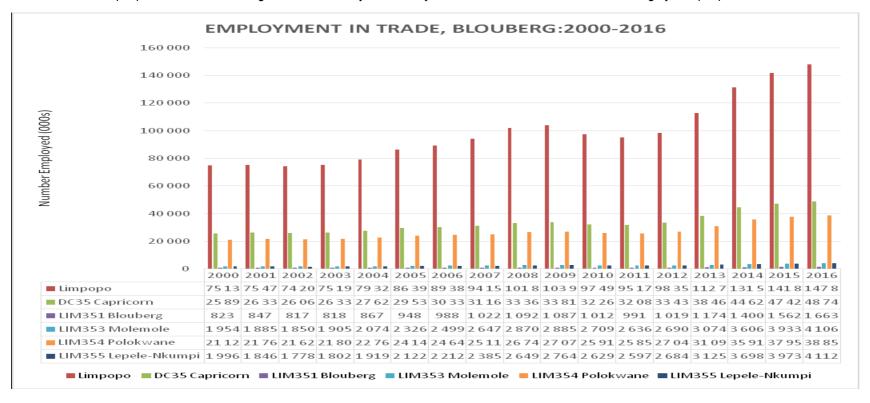


Figure 9: Employment in the Trade Sector, 2000-2016 (Source: Global Insight, ReX).

The trade sector, which is part of the service sector, represent the economic activities in the wholesale, retail in the general trading environment.

The employment of 38 839 which has doubled from 21000 in 2000 constitutes 79.9% of the district employment in the sector.

Blouberg has the lowest activities in the sector as compared to the other constituent municipalities in the district.

Lepelle- Nkumpi has 4112 people in the sector followed by Mole mole with 4106 people employed by the sector.

Polokwane has the highest number of people employed in the sector as the economic hub.

The employment rate grew slightly from 823 in 2000 to 2012 before considerate expansion to 1663 in 2016.

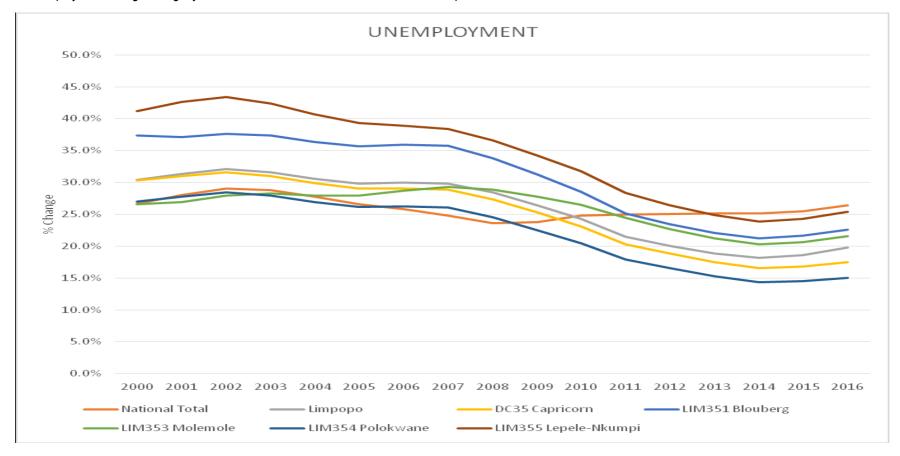


Figure 10: Unemployment Trends, 2000-2106 (Source: Global Insight, ReX)

Blouberg experienced high unemployment rate in the sector in the early 2000, which averaged 40%. Lepelle- Nkumpi was at 36% while Polokwane and Mole mole were at 27% rate compared to the two.

However, in 2010 there was a significant decline in unemployment level to an average of 26%.

In the municipality, the unemployment level had declined from 37% in 2000 to 22, 6% in 2016. The decline occurred at the same time with the decline in population

### 2.7 POVERTY LEVELS

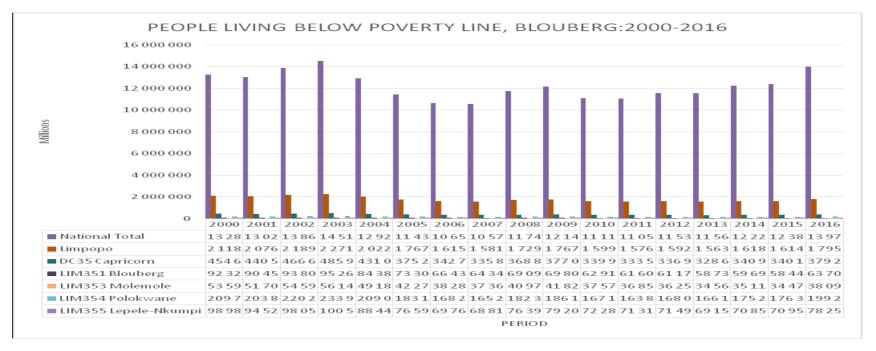


Figure 11: Poverty levels

The report conducted by Statistics South Africa of 2017 has revealed that despite the increase in the social wage sector covering almost 17 million of the population of South Africa poverty has worsened. Almost half of the population lives below the food poverty line and the number is expected to increase with the damage the Corona Virus has caused on the country's economy.

The report went further to mention that there is a gap between the social wage and the amount required to address the food poverty line challenge. The graph illustrates that the Capricorn district and its constituent's municipalities have seen a decline in the number of people living below the food poverty line between the years 2000 and 2016. The number has declined from 92 329 in the year 2000 to 62 913 in the tear 2010 before rising to 63 913 in the year 2016.

The Blouberg local municipality has the highest proportion of people living below the food poverty line as compared to the other constituent municipalities.

#### 2.8 EDUCATIONAL LEVELS

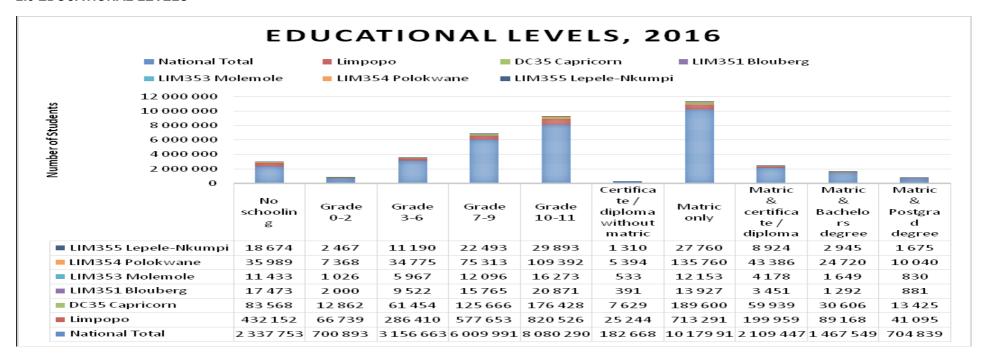


Figure 12: Education levels

The graph above illustrate the number of years spent in schooling at the national, provincial. District and local level.

Blouberg municipality has the second lowest number of people with matric and postgraduates degrees followed by Mole mole as compared to Polokwane and Lepelle- Nkumpi municipalities. This level represents the highest level of skilled people in the population.

Blouberg municipality has only 881 people in this segment compared to 13 325 people in the district.

The Blouberg municipality's figure represents only 0.07% of the district percentage.

## 2.9 PEOPLE WITH DISABILITY

The report from Stats S.A indicates that the majority of the people with disabilities have a challenge of concentration and memory. 21 297 persons have such a challenge and followed by those with a challenge of communication totaling 19 992 persons.

Those with hearing challenges are totaling 21 182 people while those with the challenge of sight are totaling 33 636 people and those with walking challenges total about 23 585 people.

The table below illustrates the categories of the various disabilities.

VARIABLE	COMMUNICATION	CONCENTRATION	HEARING	SIGHT	WALKING
Some Difficulty	2120	3702	3940	7772	3440
A lot of difficulty	1926	2007	1999	5628	2998
Cannot do at all	1845	1677	1260	4449	2162
Do not know	526	559	726	3339	1729
Cannot yet be determined	6893	6942	6559	5636	6420
Unspecified	3771	3570	3858	3972	3996
Not Applicable	2840	2840	2840	2840	2840
TOTAL	19921	21297	21182	33636	23585

Figure 9: Employment in the Trade Sector, 2000-2016 (Source: Global Insight, ReX).

The trade sector, which is part of the service sector, represent the economic activities in the wholesale, retail in the general trading environment.

The employment of 38 839 which has doubled from 21000 in 2000 constitutes 79.9% of the district employment in the sector.

Blouberg has the lowest activities in the sector as compared to the other constituent municipalities in the district.

Lepelle- Nkumpi has 4112 people in the sector followed by Mole mole with 4106 people employed by the sector.

Polokwane has the highest number of people employed in the sector as the economic hub.

The employment rate grew slightly from 823 in 2000 to 2012 before considerate expansion to 1663 in 2016.

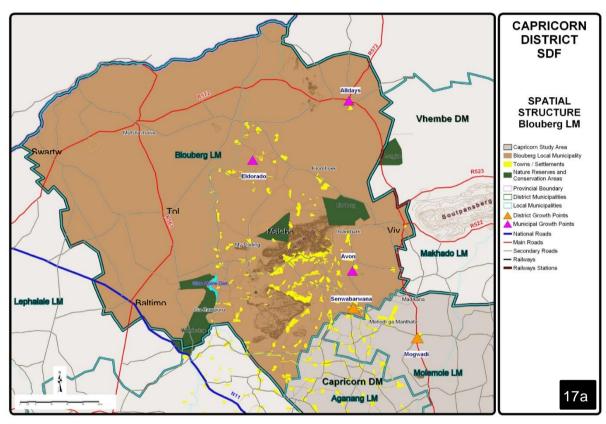
# **CHAPTER 3: ANALYSIS PHASE**

### 3.1 INTRODUCTION

The chapter deals with the status quo analysis, challenges, opportunities as well as the possible interventions to the challenges. The analysis covers all the six key performance areas, which are Spatial Rationale, Basic Services Delivery, Financial Viability and Management, Local Economic Development, Good Governance and Public Participation and Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development.

#### 3.2 SPATIAL ANALYSIS

The map depicts the spatial structure of the Blouberg local municipality.



#### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

The analysis covers the following areas: (a) Settlements Patterns, Spatial challenges and opportunities, settlement hierarchy, land use management, Growth and service points, land ownership, land claims and illegal land invasions.

The spatial analysis section of the IDP provides the existing spatial pattern (that is nodes, networks and areas) that has emerged in the municipal area. It looks at settlement patterns and growth points (nodes), population concentration areas, land claims and their socio-economic implications. This analysis serves to describe the municipal area in spatial terms and understands how space is utilized in the district. All these aspects have a bearing on future land usage, infrastructure investment, establishment of sustainable human settlements, public transport and local economic development.

The national government and gazette approved the White Paper on Spatial Planning and Land-use Management on 27 June 2001. The most dramatic effect of the White Paper is that it proposes the rationalization of planning laws into one national system that will be applicable in each province, in order to achieve the national objective of wise land-use. The White Paper also builds on the concept of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 and required spatial development frameworks that should guide and inform all decisions of municipalities relating to the use, development and planning of land. Concurrently with the White Paper on spatial planning and land-use management, a Land-use Management Bill was published in 2007 for comments. The bill was later promulgated into a law, namely the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 16 of 2013 (abbreviated SPLUMA). Although SPLUMA is currently an approved national legislation its implementation experiences challenges in the sense that it does not enjoy buy-in from traditional leaders across many parts of the country. In the Capricorn District Municipality, the introduction of SPLUMA has met with serious resistance from all traditional leaders in their individual capacity and as members of the local house of traditional leaders.

According to the Provincial SDF, 2007, the two most important development determinants for spatial development in the Limpopo Province are economic and political processes and forces. These processes and forces, which shaped the existing spatial pattern, will most likely become the influencing factors to guide spatial development in the future. There are also other secondary factors, which will influence the spatial pattern in the future such as HIV/AIDS, illegal immigration, and migration between provinces (which is mainly because of economic and employment opportunities).

Blouberg Local Municipality was established in terms of the demarcation notice as NP351 in the Extraordinary Gazette 100 of October 2000. The municipality is a category B as determined in terms of section 4 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act No117 of 1998.

It is the municipality with a collective executive system contemplated in section 2(a) of the Northern Province Determination of Types of Municipalities Act (4) of 2000. The boundaries are indicated in map 13 of the demarcation notice. The name of the municipality is Blouberg named after the Blouberg Mountains. Blouberg Local Municipality was originally established in the year 2000 after the amalgamation of the Bochum- My-Darling TLC, Alldays – Buysdorp TLC and other portions of Moletji- Matlala TLC.

The municipality is one of the four municipalities constituting Capricorn District municipality. Other municipalities constituting the Capricorn District municipality are Lepelle- Nkumpi, Mole mole and Polokwane. The municipality covers an area of about 9,248.44km². The total population is estimated at 172 601 with the total number of households at 43 747. Average household size is 5.72 and 22 wards. (Source: Community Survey, 2016).

Blouberg Local Municipality is situated approximately 95 kilometers from Polokwane towards the far northern part of the Capricorn District municipality. It is bordered by Polokwane on the south, Molemole on the southwest, Makhado on the northeast, Lephalale on the northwest, Mogalakwena on the southwest and Musina on the north.

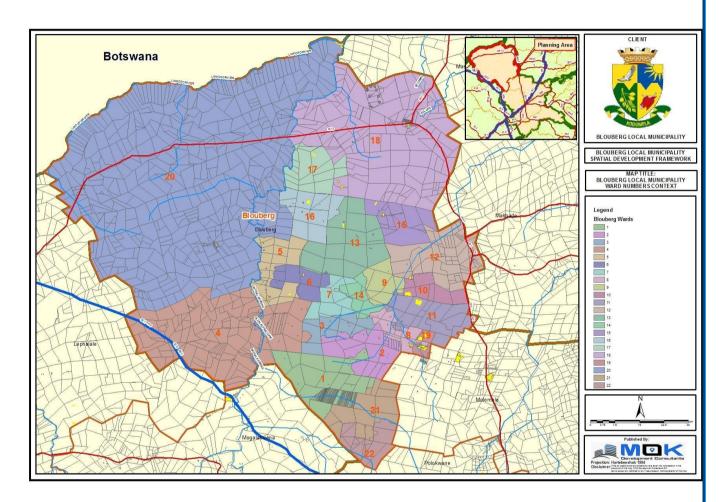
Blouberg Local municipality is a predominantly rural municipality situated to the northwestern boundary of the Republic of South Africa, with Botswana and Zimbabwe. Roads **R521** (**P94/1** and **P94/2**) provides a north-south link between Blouberg and Molemole, Polokwane and Makhado municipality. To the east, the municipality is served by road **R523** (**D1200**) that provides access to the towns such as Mogwadi, Morebeng, Duiwelskloof, Tzaneen and Lephalale. There is another important road (**N11**) from Mokopane town to Botswana that passes through the municipality that has the potential to stimulate economy.

This roads network serves as key important linkages that serve as corridors and gateways to major economic destinations (Venetia Mine, Coal of Africa and Lephalale such as Coalmines and Medupi power station).

#### WARDS AND HIERACHY OF SETTLEMENTS

Currently twenty-two wards that constitute the municipality differ in size and population. The biggest ward in the municipality is ward twenty, which is predominantly a farming area and few villages. Ward 19 and eighteen host both Senwabarwana and Alldays, which are the two towns with the biggest population. Senwabarwana and Alldays have general plans while other portions of Senwabarwana have only layout plans.

## **BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY IN WARD NUMBERS CONTEXT**

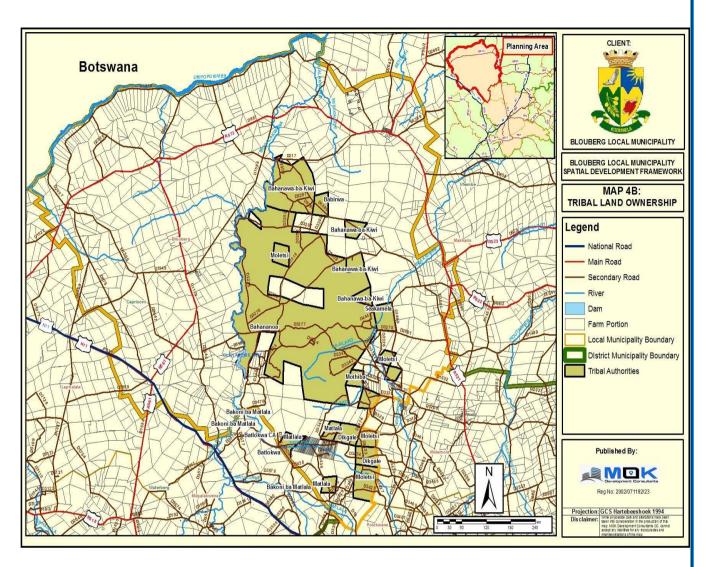


# LAND OWNERSHIP IN THE MUNICIPALITY

The land ownership in the municipality can be categorized as the land owned by traditional leaders (communal land), land owned by private individuals, land owned by the provincial, national government, and municipal land. According to the Blouberg Spatial Development Framework large, vast of land is in the hands of government, private individuals and traditional leaders. There are seven traditional leaders in the municipality with king Maleboho as one of the six kings in the province.

King Maleboho owns the biggest chunk of the land in the municipality. Land ownership plays a critical role in the development as it influences access

The map below illustrates the land ownership in the municipality.



### HIERACHY OF SETTLEMENTS

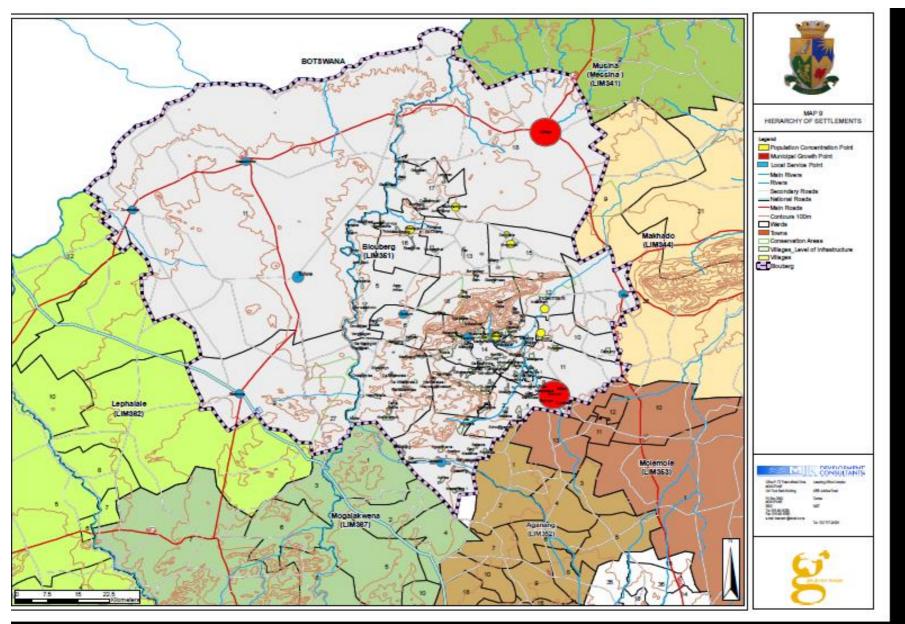
Senwabarwana is the administrative and economic capital of the municipality while Alldays is the mining town of the municipality. The Blouberg Spatial development framework has identified Senwabarwana and Alldays as the first order settlements, while Eldorado, Indermark, Avon- Innes, Puraspan, Witten, Kromhoek, Taaibosch and Inveraan are the second order settlements.

The third order of settlement is areas such as Letswatla, My- Darling, Buffelshoek, Devrede and Borkum.

Third and fourth order centers are well dispersed throughout the remainder of Municipality

There are only three municipal growth points, which are Senwabarwana, Alldays and Eldorado. Senwabarwana is also the district growth point while Eldorado has been identified as the provincial rural node. The municipality has four service points in Tolwe, Langlaagte, Inveraan and Harriswich.

The map below depicts the hierarchy of settlements as per order in the SDF.



#### **SPATIAL CHALLENGES**

The municipality's spatial aspirations is to see Blouberg people living within close proximity to their services points and being able to access those services with ease. It has been a long term challenge where the settlements are characterized by dispersed, fragmented and low-density development patterns that affect the sustainable services delivery and economic development. Poor roads conditions and transportation linkages that affect accessibility of settlements and basic services. Making it very difficult for some residents to access schools, clinics, municipal services, tourism developments etc.

Land availability is also a challenge to the municipality as it is land logged. There is inadequate land for both residential and business development. The little land available is burdened by illegal demarcation of sites by both civic organizations and traditional leaders is a problem and land invasions in the two towns of Senwabarwana and Alldays.

Land claims constitute a major challenge in the development of the municipality as stipulated in the SDF of the municipality. Most of the land is privately owned and under claim, making it difficult for the municipality to acquire private land and rely on donations by other government departments which have farms under the municipality's jurisdiction.

Implementation or enforcement of the land use management scheme poses as a major challenge as it fails to control any land use activities within the municipality. There is a need to put more effort on By- law enforcement to ensure that all illegal activities are curbed to reduce land developments without municipal consent.

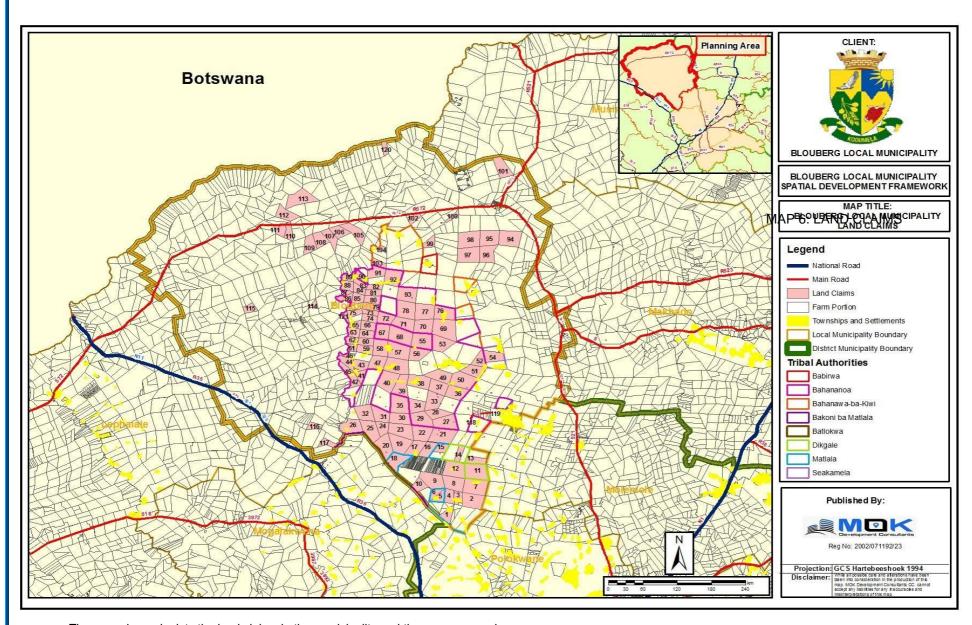
### LAND CLAIMS INFORMATION

The Regional Land Claims Commission has registered land claims totaling 224,664 hectares for the Blouberg municipal are and that constitutes 30% of the Capricorn District claims.

FARM NAME	CLAIMANT	STATUS	
Blink water 100 LS	Molele Community	Investigation	
Derry 442 MS and Devon 443 MS	Sepolopote Manoko CPA	Gazetted (section 42D)	
Greenfields 333 MS	Mabelebele Community	Negotiations	
Devonia 146 LS	Mamasonya Tribe	Investigation	
Witten 91 LS and Solingen 86 LS	Serakalala Stem	Drafting dismissal letter	
Schoolheid 262 LS	Jansen Family	Investigation	
Derry 442 MS and Devon 443 MS	Manoko	Section 42D	
Solingen 86 LS	Ga-Maphukuhlwana Community	Negotiations	
Witten 91 LS	Dutja	Valuation	
Dusseldorf	Mokudung Community	Investigation	
Innes 6 LS	Van Amstel	Investigation	

The Bulbul 5 LS, Wagendrift	Bahananwa Tribe	Dismissed
244 LR, Kafferftuin 241 LR,		
Hebe 249 LR, Amo Amass		
250 LR, Leno 252 LR, Plato		
253 LR and Tuskow 255 LR		
Tshivhula tribe	Maid stone 371 MS	Validation
Tshivhula tribe	Wentworth 377 MS	Validation
Tshivhula tribe	Drinkwater 307 MS	Validation
Tshivhula tribe	Tally-Ho 331 MS	Validation
Tshivhula tribe	Riversdale 340 MS	Validation
Tshivhula tribe	Alldays 295 MS	Validation
Tshivhula tribe	Purekrantz 250 MS	Validation
Tshivhula tribe	Rietspruit 385 MS	Validation
Ames fort , Witfontein	Kibi tribe	Investigation
		-

Source, Regional Land Claims Commission (Limpopo)



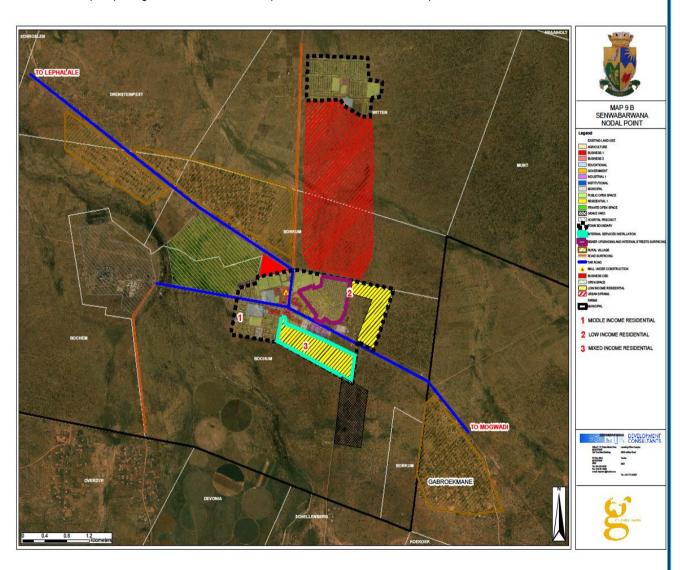
The map above depicts the land claims in the municipality and the progress made.

### OPPORTUNITIES FOR DEVELOPMENT EXIST IN NODES AS FOLLOWS: SPACE ECONOMY

### a) SENWABARWANA GROWTH POINT

This serves as the administrative head offices of the Municipality. A number of government services are offered in the center. Examples of such services include Home Affairs, Health and Social Development, South African Social Security Agency (SASSA), Magistrate Offices, Helen Franz Hospital, Municipal offices; Police Station (SAPS) traffic station, FET College; etc. The node further has three modern shopping centers, which have been fully let from the date of opening (Bochum Plaza, Blouberg Mall). There are a large number of people who flock to Senwabarwana in need of both public sector and private sector services. It can safely be said that this primary node of the Municipality is one of the fastest growing small towns in the Province. The accessibility of the node makes it the most sought after node for retail development. The node has a huge influence on the growth of the neighboring settlements of Witten, Borkum and Solingen. A number of formations and structures are mushrooming and operating in the two settlements and they claim authority over them. Lots of illegal demarcation of sites and land invasion activities are taking place in the area.

Below is the map depicting Senwabarwana nodal point as an area of economic potential.



Source: Blouberg Spatial Development Framework.

### b) ELDORADO GROWTH POINT

This node has been identified as one of the rural nodes in the Province with the highest potential for development. The node is centrally located to settlements north of the Blouberg Mountains and has villages in wards 13,15,16,17,18,20, 5, and some in 21 as its sphere of influence. Like Senwabarwana node, the Eldorado node has seen public infrastructure expenditure being invested in the node. Public services available at the node include municipal satellite offices, Ratšhaatšhaa Health Centre, Maleboho Police Station, periodic justice offices, Department of Education circuit offices (Bahananwa Circuit) taxi rank and holding area and sporting facility.

These services attract private sector investment. The Municipality should put funds aside for infrastructure development and the development of master plans for the node. The mini shopping complex in the node has a potential of becoming a mega shopping center in the future.

## c) ALLDAYS GROWTH POINT

The node developed some years back as a small farming center to serve the surrounding farms. Its location connects it to Polokwane via Vivo, Botswana via the Pont drift border and Zimbabwe via Musina and Beit Bridge Border. As a stop over to key destinations, opportunities for retail services and tourism development, coupled with a market for the arts and craft entrepreneurs, exist. The center's proximity to the growing De Beers Venetia Mine, the Mapungubwe World Heritage site and the Vele Colliery Mine makes the node one of the strategic centers of development

Most of the big construction companies like Murray and Roberts and Basil Reed have brought with them employment and other opportunities. Because of the mine, operating underground the small town has huge demand of residential and business development. Gilfillan has constructed a new shopping complex. Currently the town is being given a facelift, as solar streetlights project is complete. The auction kraal in the area attracts more farmers to the town. The co9mmunity hall houses the taxi rank in the town. There is a big landing strip at the farm Evergreen that can be upgraded and used as a transport modal point for visitors to areas of interest around the center

# d) TOLWE SERVICE POINT

This node has been included in the SDF after the incorporation of portions from the Lephalale and Makhado areas into the Blouberg municipal area. Like Alldays, the area was used as a center for providing essential services and goods to the surrounding farming community. It boasts a municipal satellite office, mobile services clinic, a school, road camp for the Department of Roads and Transport, police station, a post office and a hotel, NTK and Telkom offices in area to service the neibouring farms and villages in the vicinity. Some small retail facilities are found in the center A residential development of about 290 sites is underway at the node. The area is also a stopover for people flocking to Botswana and surrounding hunter safari lodges in the area. Many travelers from the surrounding settlements pass through the center when travelling back and forth the Gauteng province and as such, there is a potential niche for small-scale retail development in the short term and large scale in the long term. The area serves as the gateway to both Lephalale and Botswana. Feasibility studies will be undertaken to unlock the potential of the node. The Municipality has put aside funds for infrastructure development. To date the low cost housing project is completed for the eighty houses and fully occupied.

#### e) PURASPAN-AVON-INDERMARK-VIVO CORRIDOR

This corridor connects the Municipality to areas such as Makhado to the rest of the settlements within the municipal area. The upgrading of the road D1468 from gravel to tar has contributed to massive mobility of transport along this corridor. The remaining 10 kilometers of unpaved road is being upgraded and will see a huge influx of people from all corners mainly in the northern and western part of the corridor travelling through that corridor. The corridor will serve as a conveyor belt to link Vhembe, Capricorn and Waterberg areas. Huge spinoffs are created because of the mass movement of people along the corridor. An informal taxi rank at Avon crossroad exist as an indication of the growth of the area.

The map below depicts the Puraspan- Avon – Indermark-Vivo corridor as a potential area for economic growth

### f) HARRISWHICH SERVICE POINT

This growth point is located in the South Western part of Blouberg and it links well with the rest of Blouberg settlements through road D3325. Its sphere of influence includes settlements in ward 1, 4, 2, 21, 22 and those in Polokwane and Mogalakwena municipality. Prospects of platinum along the Mokopane platinum belt can stimulate the economy of the area and its surroundings. The full operationalization of the Blouberg Multi-Purpose Community Centre will go a long way in triggering development at the growth point. There is a huge potential in the area as the prospecting companies have been granted mining licenses. The discovery of platinum and iron ore comes with it jobs and other opportunities for the residents of the municipality. The negotiations with the local communities and owners of the land in the area are ongoing to unlock the bottlenecks regarding the mining beneficiation. The prospect of economic boom in the area is looming with the mining activities.

### g) LANGLAAGTE (MANKGODI) SERVICE POINT

The municipality's current Spatial Development Framework does not identify this area as a nodal point but recent developments and patterns of development necessitate the municipality to review its SDF and include Laanglagte \Mankgodi as a strategic growth point for the municipal area. Its location along the D1200 as well as its connectivity with Eldorado growth points and surrounding settlements makes it a strategic area for both public and private sector investments. The construction of a new police station and the establishment of a multi-purpose Centre enable communities around wards 4, 5, and 6 access services at a closer proximity and further stimulate long-term economic growth in the area. The area is strategically located in that it is a gateway to Senwabarwana, Lephalale and Mokopane to the Gauteng province. Currently an informal taxi rank has attracted hawkers to do business along the D1200 road. There is a strong need for the funds to be injected in the area for developing the infrastructure such as taxi rank and other services.

Massive public and private sector investments in the above nodes will help in realizing the National Development Plan of having more than 70% of the population living in urban areas. This implies that urbanization will be triggered in such nodes and ensure that such nodes and settlement adjacent to them become developed and urbanized and thereby creating the much-needed jobs for local inhabitants

### h) INVERAAN SERVICE POINT

The municipality has further identified the area as one of the areas with potential for growth. The African Ivory route goes through the area to Beauly camp and the Blouberg Mountains. The area is also linked to the heritage site of the Leipzig mission church. It is also a tourism attraction area in that it is home to one of the province's six kings namely King Maleboho and that the statue of one of the heroes of the colonial battles King Ratšhaatšhaa is at the area. Road D3322 road has been upgraded and this has the potential to stimulate tourism potential of the area. The German missionaries camped in the area for the mission work. The area has more potential if developed

properly for tourism. The Blouberg Municipality has constructed a Multi-Purpose Community Centre in the area as a way of bringing government functions and services closer to communities within the sphere of influence of the area. Other government services at Inversan include health services at Blouberg Health Centre, agricultural extension services and various primary and secondary schools in the vicinity.

### LAND USE MANAGEMENT SCHEME

Currently the municipality is required to adopt a wall to wall land use scheme which will be guided by SPLUMA. The land use scheme which is being implemented is outdated as it was developed in 2006\7 financial year in order to amalgamate the erstwhile Alldays town-planning scheme with the rest of Blouberg. In terms of the current lan use scheme most of the areas in Blouberg have a predominant zoning of agriculture, followed by residential 1. However, the municipality's small towns have evolved over the past 10 years and some of the land uses have drastically changed. The Development of the new Land Use Scheme will assist the municipality in complying with SPLUMA and dealing with spatial challenges.

#### SPATIAL INTERVENTIONS

The Municipality has developed a spatial development framework, which has prioritized a hierarchy of settlements as well as identified nodal points and population concentration points. The SDF has ensured that massive public and private sector spending is geared towards such nodes while areas outside the nodes are just provided with a basic level of services. Furthermore, the Municipality has purchased privately owned land in Tolwe and Eldorado for both public and private sector investment. Continuous negotiations with potential land sellers in areas of strategic importance are one of the strategies that the Municipality uses.

The municipality has also ensured that all growth points have precinct plans/ master plans to guide development and improve the existing settlement patterns to inclusionary development patterns. The master plans have implementation plans that guide the spatial planning of the municipality on a short and long term basis.

To deal with the challenge of fragmented settlement pattern and sprawl the Municipality and the Department of Cooperative Governance, Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs currently implement Township establishment projects following the principles of SPLUMA. Densification and inclusionary settlement planning and designs are being implemented. The district Municipality was requested to provide GIS support to the municipality and to train the municipal staff on GIS related matter.

### 3.3 ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS

### **STATUS QUO**

The municipality has a rich availability of flora and fauna, which needs to be preserved for current and future generations. Further, the municipality has a rich cultural and historical background linked to its natural resources. The Blouberg Mountains and the Makgabeng mountains, as well as the Mogalakwena River contain such abundance. There are wetlands in Senwabarwana, Gemarke and Tlhonasedimong that need to be preserved and protected.

### PROTECTED AND CONSERVATION AREAS

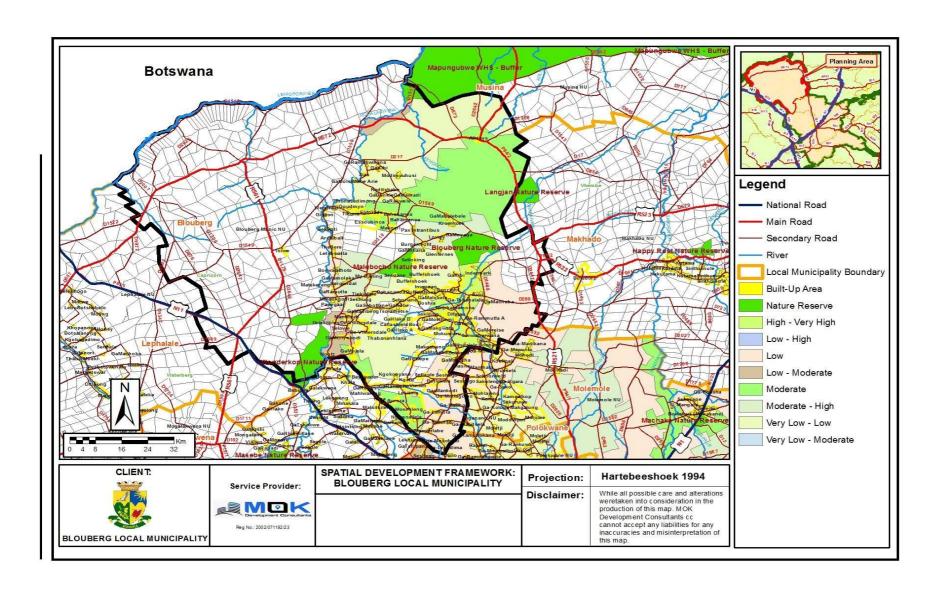
Blouberg municipality comprises of certain areas which are sensitive and on which development is limited.

## a) WATER BODIES

Water bodies refers to resources such as drainage channels, wetlands, rivers and other non-perennial channels like the Glen Alpine dam, wetlands south of Kromhoek and the pounds near Taaiboschgroet. There are two major wetlands at Gemarke and Tlhonasedimong that require be protecting and preserving. The white farming community uses several dam walls along Mogalakwena River for agricultural purposes.

# b) CONSERVATION AREA

The areas include the Wonderkop, Maleboho, Blouberg and Lang Jan nature reserves which accommodate a variety of the fauna and flora. There are also private game farms around Alldays, Swartwater and Maastroom areas. These are the areas located around the Buffelshoek area



#### **AIR QUALITY STATUS**

Both the Capricorn district municipality and Polokwane municipality respectively render the function.

The Capricorn district municipality had to date developed the air quality management plan for all the local municipalities.

The municipality have since appointed the officials to implement the plan. The by-law has been promulgated to that effect.

The plan covers the following areas:

- The health impact of the key atmospheric pollutants.
- The meteorological review
- The ambient air quality control
- The source identification and emissions quantification.
- The air quality management.
- The emission reduction strategies and implementation
- · Capacity building and training
- The awareness raising.

### STEEPLY SLOPPING AND ROCKY AREAS

The areas are located in the Blouberg Mountains and the isolated rock outcrops around the Makgabeng plateau.

#### **CULTURAL AND HISTORICAL AREAS**

These refers to the areas with rich cultural and historical potential are mainly located in the Buffelshoek in the form of traditional and cultures such as the Vha- Venda, the Khoisan and the Bushmen and the housing and ancient archeological phenomenon of the Makgabeng plateau. The statue of King Ratshaatsha and the historical battlefield during the war against the Boers. The Helen Franz hospital created for the leprosy people and the early churches by the missionaries in the municipality.

# THICKET, BUSHLAND AND NATURAL WOODLANDS

Large parts of the Blouberg municipality towards the central and western parts comprise of mixed grassland suitable for cattle grazing.

#### **SOIL TYPES AND POTENTIAL**

The Environmental Potential Atlas of Southern Africa (ENPAT) classifies soil types in terms of their agricultural potential. In the municipality, there are three types of soils and they differ with regard to their agricultural potential.

- High Potential Soils- These types of soil is suitable for agricultural development and it is found in the areas along Blouberg Mountains and Mogalakwena River. It is good for crop farming and livestock grazing.
- Moderate Potential Soils-The soils are moderate and often used for subsistence farming and are found in the southern and eastern part of the municipality
- Low Potential Soils-The soil is not suitable for agricultural development because they have very low clay content and they are widespread in the north- eastern and southern parts of the municipality

#### **CHALLENGES**

However, poverty levels, as well as lack of knowledge on environmental preservation have rendered the area prone to many environmental challenges. This is because most people rely on natural resources such as wood, soil, plant and animal life for their survival.

### **Alien Plant and Animals**

There is a prevalence of alien plant in most of the areas of the municipality. The most affected areas are found in the ward 20, 05, 06, 16, and 13.

The prevalence is coupled with the increase in the alien animals in the form of donkeys. These animals destroy the vegetation wherever they exist.

#### Deforestation-

The problem is prevalent to the rest of rural areas of Blouberg and has done extensive damage at areas such as Taaibosch, Makgabeng, My-Darling.

# Land degradation

Storm water flowing from the mountain ranges cause a lot of severe soil degradation in areas such as Ga-Kgatla, Leipzig, Inveraan, Buffelshoek, Stoking, Mokwena, Burgerugh, etc. this is further compounded by illegal sand mining which accelerate soil erosion.

# Overgrazing and drought

The area is reliant on stock farming and most of the grazing areas are overstocked leading to overgrazing and the resultant drought, which comes every two years. One can safely say given poor rainfall patterns and excessive heat the all the Blouberg area can be classified as a dry area. Insufficient grazing camps and lack of adequate control over livestock also cause overgrazing.

#### Illegal poaching of wild animals

The problem is prevalent to the three nature reserves such as Lang Jan, Maleboho and Blouberg nature reserve and this has a devastating effect on the fauna of such ecosystems. Other areas affected by illegal poaching are private game reserves and farms especially along the Mogalakwena River.

### **INTERVENTIONS**

The municipality embarks on environmental campaigns to educate communities about issues of climate change, its adaptation and mitigation programs. A program on tree planting is done with stakeholders such as Venetia mine, DWA and private donors. Another intervention practice is the availability of a by-law to deal with sand mining. LEDET, through its environment wing enforces arrests to people found engaging in illegal poaching.

# 3.4 SOCIAL ANALYSIS

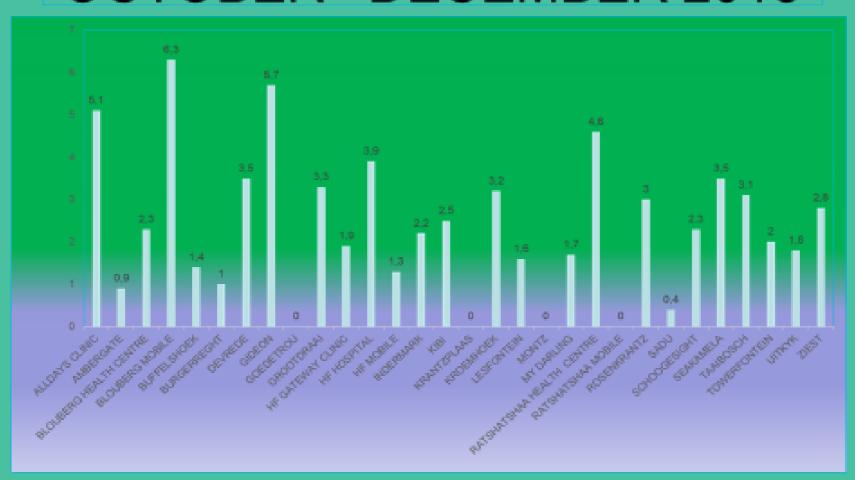
#### STATUS QUO: HEALTH SERVICES

There are 25 clinics, with inclusion of Rosencrantz and Ngwanallela/Amber gate clinics from former Aganang Local Municipality, two health centres and one hospital. Of the 25 clinics 22, only three clinics operates for 24 hours. There is high number of people with chronic diseases in the municipality and the HIV/AIDS infection rate is average. For the reports ending March 2018 all the clinics including Helen Franz hospital, the highest prevalence is at Alldays at 7.6% and the lowest prevalence is at Rosencrantz at 0,50 %.

The administration of the ARV drugs is now done in all the health facilities. Helen Franz is the only hospital in the municipality while Ratšhaatšhaa and Blouberg are health centres. There is a backlog of about seven clinics and one hospital in the municipality as there are some wards with no clinic.

There is shortage of six clinics in the municipality at Tolwe, Milbank, Senwabarwana, Puraspan, Mamoleka and Dilaeneng village.

# HIV PREVELANCE RATE OCTOBER – DECEMBER 2018



# HCT SERVICE UTILISATION PER FACILITY

		CLIENT TESTED	
FACILITIES	CLIENT TESTED	POSITIVE	PERCENTAGE
ALLDAYS CLINIC	650	33	5,1
AMBERGATE	835	8	0,9
BLOUBERG HEALTH CENTRE	693	60	2,3
BLOUBERG MOBILE	63	1	6,3
BUFFELSHOEK	901	13	1,4
BURGERREGHT	384	4	1
DEVREDE	342	12	3,5
GIDEON	262	15	5,7
GOEDETROU	256	0	0
GROOTDRAAI	183	6	3,3
HF GATEWAY CLINIC	732	14	1,9
HF HOSPITAL	1455	57	3,9
HF MOBILE	374	5	1,3
INDERMARK	558	12	2,2
KIBI	367	9	2,5
KRANTZPLAAS	145	0	0 RV
KROEMHOEK	314	10	3,2
LESFONTEIN	384	6	1,6
MONTZ	530	0	0
MY DARLING	290	5	1,7
RATSHATSHAA HEALTH CENTRE	372	17	4,6
RATSHATSHAA MOBILE	20	0	0
ROSENKRANTZ	206	8	3
SADU	263	1	0,4
SCHOOGESIGHT	395	9	2,3
SEAKAMELA	737	26	3,5
TAAIBOSCH	319	10	3,1
TOWERFONTEIN	490	10	2
UITKYK	163	3	1,8
ZIEST	286	8	2,8

There is shortage of six clinics in the municipality at Tolwe, Milbank, Senwabarwana, Mamoleka and Dilaeneng village.

# **INTERVENTIONS**

The submissions for the construction of the clinics at Tolwe, Milbank, Puraspan, Senwabarwana and Mamoleka have been submitted to the MEC's office (Health Department).

Burgerugh and Schoongezight clinics have been upgraded by the Department of Health while a new clinic is planned for construction at Puraspan.

The local HIV-AIDS Council was established and will go a long way in preventing and managing the scourge of the AIDS epidemic.

# 3.5 HOUSING ANALYSIS

#### STATUS QUO

Since 2000, there has been an allocation of over 6000 low cost housing units to communities of Blouberg with Alldays and Senwabarwana being the biggest beneficiaries of such housing development programmes. The municipality, together with CoGHSTA, implemented the first inclusionary housing project in Senwabarwana in 2009\10. There is still a backlog of over 2000 housing units and the provision of social housing units, as well as community rental units in areas such as Senwabarwana and Alldays. Blouberg has a housing chapter in place. The department allocated 480 housing units for the 2018/2019 financial year and 106 for the blocked projects. For the 2019/2020 financial year, the municipality was only allocated 237 units, which will be implemented in the financial year 2020/2021 due to the disturbance by the lockdown caused by COVID 19 pandemic.

For a semi-rural municipality like Blouberg, the number of people living in formal houses is not a representation of the municipal housing provision as residents built their own houses, except for RDP houses. It however, represents development and formalization of dwellings and an improvement in the living conditions.

Within the Capricorn District Municipality, Blouberg had the highest number of formal housing in 2016 at 94, 5%. Figure 19 reflects those comparisons. Blouberg has improved significantly, having risen from 72, 8% in 2000 to 90, and 9% in 2010 and to a further 94, and 5% in 2016.

Key service delivery statistics	2001	2011
Formal dwellings	72,5%	92,8%
Housing owned/paying off	62,1%	58,8%
Flush toilet connected to sewerage	4,3%	6,1%
Weekly refuse removal	1,5%	20,7%
Piped water inside dwelling	3,4%	7,7%
Electricity for lighting	41,6%	88%

79

#### **CHALLENGES**

Slow progress by incompetent contractors, Poor workmanship, the non-completion of low cost housing units and the non-payment of local suppliers and labourers are some of the challenges that are associated with the provision of low cost houses to Blouberg communities. Some incomplete houses date as far as the financial year 2000 and very few of such have been completed through the rectification programme. Affected wards include wards 1, 2, 8 and 17.

Another challenge for the provision of housing units is the lack of strategically located land in areas such as Alldays, plus delays in the finalisation of environmental authorization processes. There are still pockets of incomplete housing units in some wards.

#### **INTERVENTIONS**

The provincial Department of Co-Operative Governance, Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs annually provide an allocation of housing units to cater for needy qualifying citizens, they also manage the contracts and ensure that incompetent contractors are terminated. A smaller fraction is allocated for emergency housing. Consumer education programmes are being conducted to ensure that beneficiaries of low cost housing get value for the houses built for them. The CDM also provides tents as temporary relief for disaster stricken families whose houses have been demolished by disasters. The municipality, in partnership with the private sector and NGOs such as AMAHA, does provide emergency housing units to the destitute as was done recently at Avon, Buffelshoek and Werden.

Acquisition of strategically located land is a pre-requisite for the provision of different typologies of housing and the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform and the National Housing Development Agency have been requested to assist in this regard.

### 3.6 EDUCATIONAL ANALYSIS

#### **STATUS QUO**

There are 186 primaries and 84 secondary schools in the Blouberg area. The circuit offices are six and currently the contractor has abandoned the district office, which is under construction in Senwabarwana, and the department is doing nothing about the matter. There is one institution of higher learning, which is the Senwabarwana campus of the Capricorn FET College. The detailed condition of the schools is in ward analysis. There is shortage of Maths and Science educators in the schools within the municipality. Some learners are walking more than five kilometres to schools while in some cases learners have been granted scholar transport and bicycles. The department is inj the process of merging schools that have low enrolment and most of them are found in the rural areas.

There are only six makeshift pre-schools structures. There are 131 registered ECD centers of which 46 are standard structures and there is a backlog of 83 centers.

# LEARNERS ENROLMENT

# **EDUCATION LEVEL**

EDUCATION	MALE	FEMALE	TOTAL
NO SCHOOLING	836	1200	2036
SOME PRIMARY	1214	1028	2241
COMPLETED PRIMARY	692	751	1443
SOME SECONDARY	7636	9077	16713
GRADE 12	3286	4793	8079
HIGHER EDUCATION	618	960	1578

# NORMS AND STANDARDS

The teacher learner ratio according to the departmental norms and standards is 1: 40 for the primary schools and 1: 35 for the secondary schools.

The total walking distance to and from the school is 10 kilometers.

The learners who reside outside the determined radius are provided with scholar transport and bicycles.

Every learner has access to minimum set of textbooks.

# **PRESCHOOLS**

WARD	AVAILABLE	BACKLOG
1	2	9
2	2	5
3	2	4
4	4	4
5	4	4
6	4	2
7	1	5
8	1	6
9	1	5
10	1	1
11	0	6
12	0	2
13	3	4
14	2	5
15	2	0
16	2	3
17	3	6
18	2	0
19	3	0
20	5	4
21	3	5
22	2	3
TOTAL	43	75

#### **CHALLENGES**

The major challenge is the distance travelled by the learners back and forth the schools in the area, as well as the conditions of school infrastructure as most of the schools were constructed by communities during the apartheid era. There is also a shortage of Maths and Science educators. There are storm-damaged schools in the municipality and some have been fixed while others are not.

There is shortage of classrooms, learning material and furniture in some schools. There is also a challenge of overcrowding in some schools. There are few registered ECD centers in the municipality and lots of them are operating in the substandard structures. The funding for the ECD centers is a challenge as the communities are responsible for the funding and remuneration of careers.

Some areas require the building of schools. The old dilapidated structures like Matsuokwane, Mphela secondary, Rasekhuta Sekhung combined, Boithuto combined, and Kgalushi and Makangwane schools require new structures. Some schools have been blown by the storms.

The scholar transport remains a challenge for some learners resulting in them walking for long distances to schools. There is a challenge of high drop out of school in some areas. There is also higher failure rate in some schools. There is a challenge of teenage pregnancy in schools. The migration of learners from the rural schools has become a threat in that the schools experience low enrolment. Such schools are merged and it causes them to walk long distances.

High poverty levels contributes to the high number of no fees schools. Disruption of the schools nutrition deliveries occurs frequently.

Safety has become the new threat at schools as more learners and educators are exposed to danger.

Schools vandalism and torching has also become a norm. Community protests affect the schooling as they close down.

Unreliable and condition of scholar transport which is disrupted frequently.

#### INTERVENTIONS

There is provision of scholar transport and provision of bicycles to transport learners who travel long distances to schools. Further, the provincial government provides school nutrition to all schools. The Department of Education construct schools annually through the backlog still remains. New schools must be prioritized for Taaibosch primary school while renovation of schools should prioritize Seiphi, Mphela, Sekhung, Rasekhuta, Makangwane, Matsuokwane Mochemi, Boithuto and Mokumuru. The municipality will engage the Department of Education to affect the desired intervention.

The following are interventions for bettering provision of education:

- Building of additional classrooms and new schools
- Training of educators in content and methodology.
- Conducting of winter enrichment classes
- Registration of the unregistered ECDs
- Provision of scholar transport and nutrition program me
- Provision of mobile classrooms

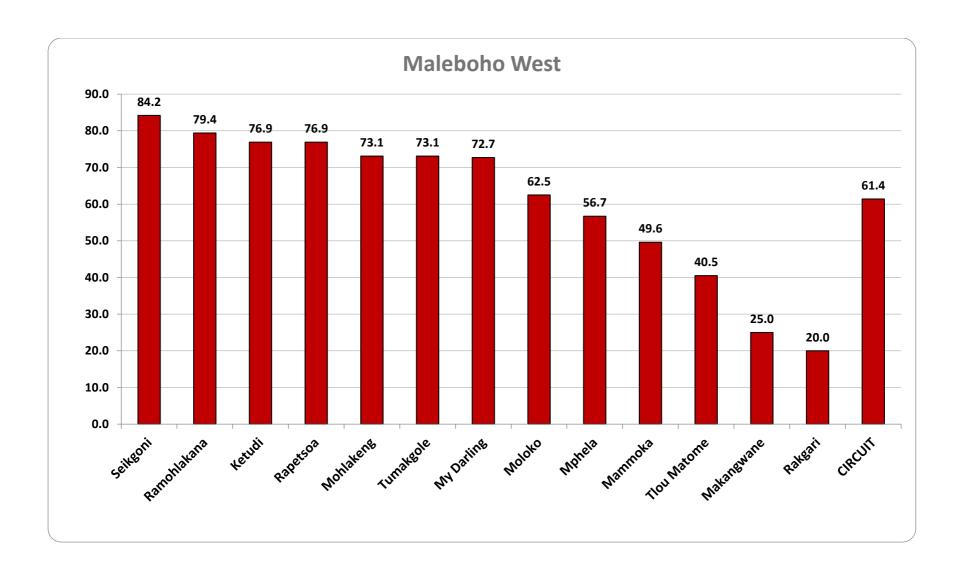
Hereunder is the performance of the schools and learners of the class of 2020 in the matric results within the Blouberg Local Municipality per circuit.

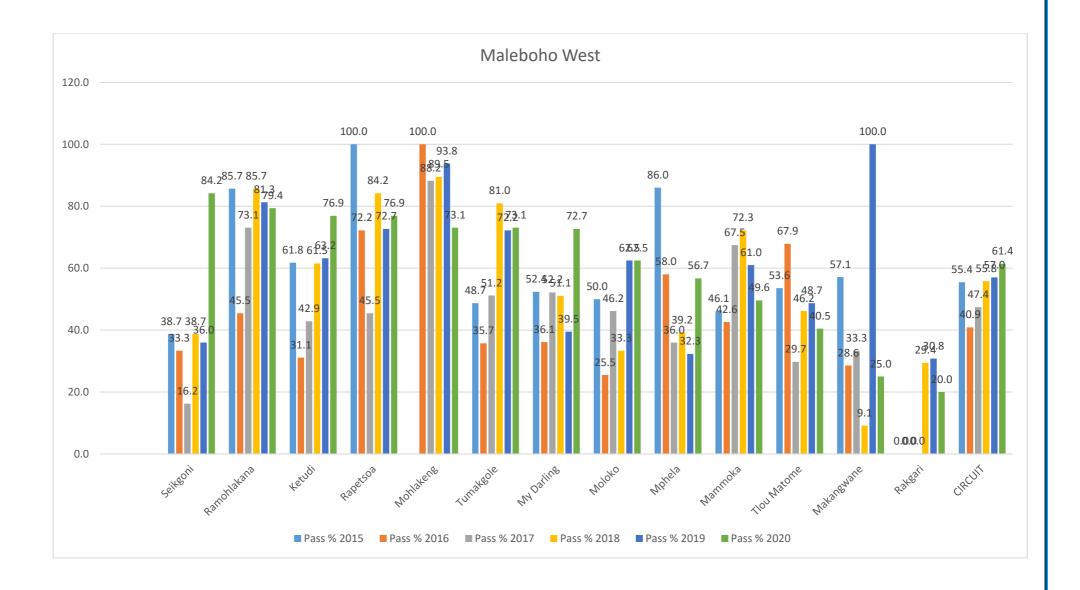
# **MALEBOHO WEST CIRCUIT**

h																					
	MALEB	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	tered	ete			PR	OMOTION	N 2020/11			No. % Bach	% Bach	<u> </u>		
No.	OHO WEST	% 2015	% 2016	% 2017	% 2018	% 2019	% 2020	No. Registered	Incomplete	Bac helo r	Diplo ma	Highe r Certifi ca	No. Result ed	No. Promot ed	% Promo ted	No. Not Promo ted	% Not Promot ed				
									00	00									68.	00	37.
1	Seikgoni	38.7	33.3	16.2	38.7	36.0	84.2	019	0	6	005	005	019	016	84.2	003	15.8	011	8	6	5
	Ramohl								00	00									59.	00	29.
2	akana	85.7	45.5	73.1	85.7	81.3	79.4	034	0	8	800	011	034	027	79.4	007	20.6	016	3	8	6
									00	00									65.	00	10.
3	Ketudi	61.8	31.1	42.9	61.5	63.2	76.9	026	0	2	011	007	026	020	76.9	006	23.1	013	0	2	0
	Rapetso								00	00									80.	00	40.
4	а	100.0	72.2	45.5	84.2	72.7	76.9	013	0	4	004	002	013	010	76.9	003	23.1	800	0	4	0
	Mohlak								00	00									73.	00	36.
5	eng		100.0	88.2	89.5	93.8	73.1	027	1	7	007	005	026	019	73.1	007	26.9	014	7	7	8
	Tumakg								00	00									78.	00	36.
6	ole	48.7	35.7	51.2	81.0	72.2	73.1	026	0	7	800	004	026	019	73.1	007	26.9	015	9	7	8

	Му								00	01									72.	01	37.
7	Darling	52.4	36.1	52.2	51.1	39.5	72.7	055	0	5	014	011	055	040	72.7	015	27.3	029	5	5	5
									00	00									46.	00	
8	Moloko	50.0	25.5	46.2	33.3	62.5	62.5	024	0	1	006	800	024	015	62.5	009	37.5	007	7	1	6.7
									00	00									52.	00	35.
9	Mphela	86.0	58.0	36.0	39.2	32.3	56.7	031	1	6	003	800	030	017	56.7	013	43.3	009	9	6	3
	Mammo								00	01									72.	01	18.
10	ka	46.1	42.6	67.5	72.3	61.0	49.6	139	0	3	037	019	139	069	49.6	070	50.4	050	5	3	8
	Tlou								00	00									60.	00	13.
11	Matome	53.6	67.9	29.7	46.2	48.7	40.5	037	0	2	007	006	037	015	40.5	022	59.5	009	0	2	3
	Makang								00	00										00	
12	wane	57.1	28.6	33.3	9.1	100.0	25.0	004	0	0	000	001	004	001	25.0	003	75.0	000	0.0	0	0.0
									00	00									10	00	
13	Rakgari	0.0	0.0	0.0	29.4	30.8	20.0	005	0	0	001	000	005	001	20.0	004	80.0	001	0.0	0	0.0
	CIRC								00	07									67.	07	26.
	UIT	55.4	40.9	47.4	55.8	57.0	61.4	440	2	1	111	087	438	269	61.4	169	38.6	182	7	1	4

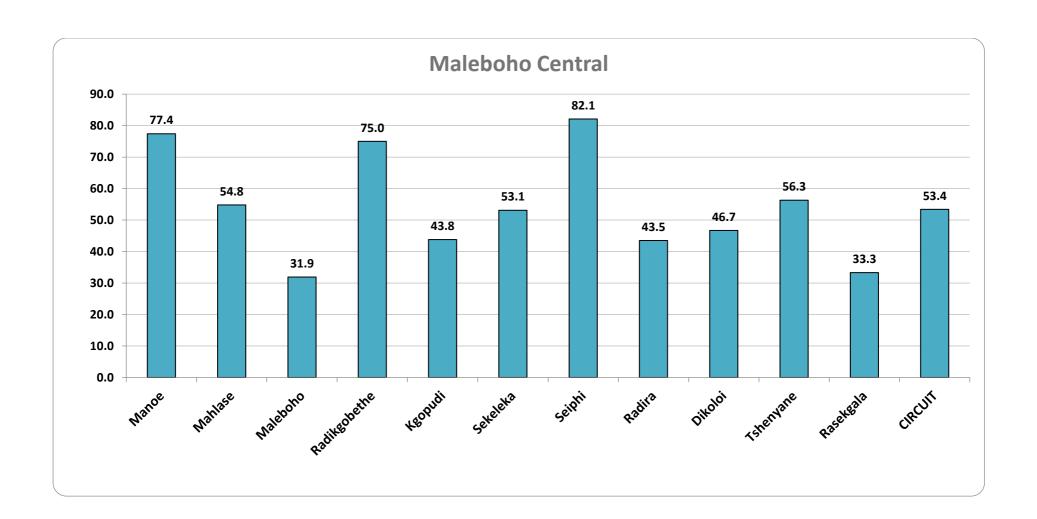
UNDERPERFORMING					
2019				65% - 79%	80% - 100%

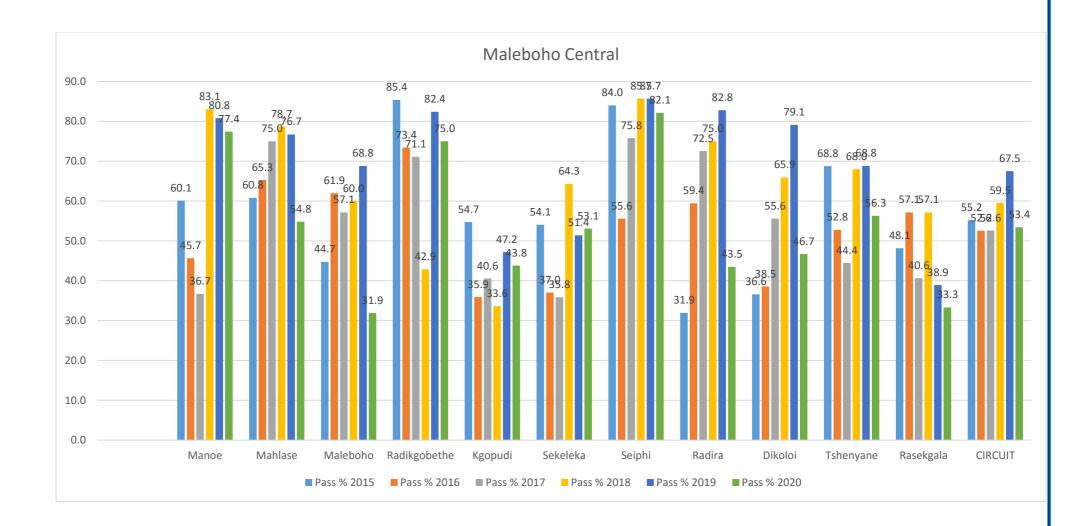




		MALE	Pa	Daga	P as	Door	Pa	Door	tered	əte		PROM	IOTION	l 2020/ <sup>.</sup>	11	No. (Bac helor	+ Diplo ma)	% (Bac helor	+ Bach elor	% Bach		
N	0.	BOHO CENT RAL	% 20 15	% 2016	s % 20 17	% 2018	% 20 19	% 2020	No. Regis	Incomp	Bach elor	Diplo ma	Highe r Certifi cate	No. Res ulte d	No. Promot ed	% Promote d	No. <b>N</b> ot <b>P</b> romo ted	% Not Promot ed				
	1	Manoe	60. 1	45.7	36 .7	83.1	80. 8	77.4	094	001	036	025	011	093	072	77.4	021	22.6	061	84.7	036	50.0
	2	Mahlas e	60. 8	65.3	75 .0	78.7	76. 7	54.8	084	000	011	012	023	084	046	54.8	038	45.2	023	50.0	011	23.9
	3	Malebo ho	44. 7	61.9	57 .1	60.0	68. 8	31.9	119	000	016	014	008	119	038	31.9	081	68.1	030	78.9	016	42.1
	4	Radikg obethe	85. 4	73.4	71 .1	42.9	82. 4	75.0	041	001	018	010	002	040	030	75.0	010	25.0	028	93.3	018	60.0
	5	Kgopu di	54. 7	35.9	40 .6	33.6	47. 2	43.8	065	001	005	018	005	064	028	43.8	036	56.2	023	82.1	005	17.9
	6	Sekele ka	54. 1	37.0	35 .8	64.3	51. 4	53.1	049	000	004	014	008	049	026	53.1	023	46.9	018	69.2	004	15.4
	7	Seiphi	84. 0	55.6	85 .7	85.7	82.1	029	001	009	008	006	028	023	82.1	005	17.9	01	7	73.9	009	39.1
	8	Radira	31. 9	59.4	75 .0	82.8	43.5	046	000	011	004	005	046	020	43.5	026	56.5	01	5	75.0	011	55.0
	9	Dikoloi	36. 6	38.5	65 .9	79.1	46.7	030	000	004	006	004	030	014	46.7	016	53.3	01	0	71.4	004	28.6
	10	Tsheny ane	68. 8	52.8	.0 .0	68.8	56.3	016	000	000	005	004	016	009	56.3	007	43.7	00:	5	55.6	000	0.0
	11	Rasek gala	48. 1	57.1	57 .1	38.9	33.3	012	000	003	001	000	012	004	33.3	008	66.7	00-	4	100.0	003	75.0
		CIRC UIT	55. 2	52.6	59 .5	67.5	53.4	585	004	117	117	076	581	310	53.4	271	46.6	23	4	75.5	117	37.7

			80% - 100%

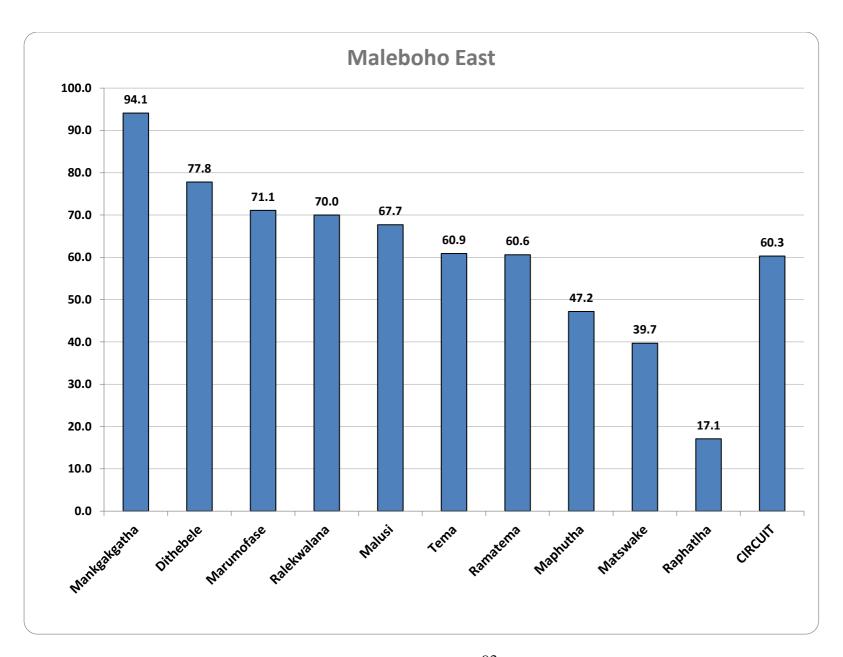


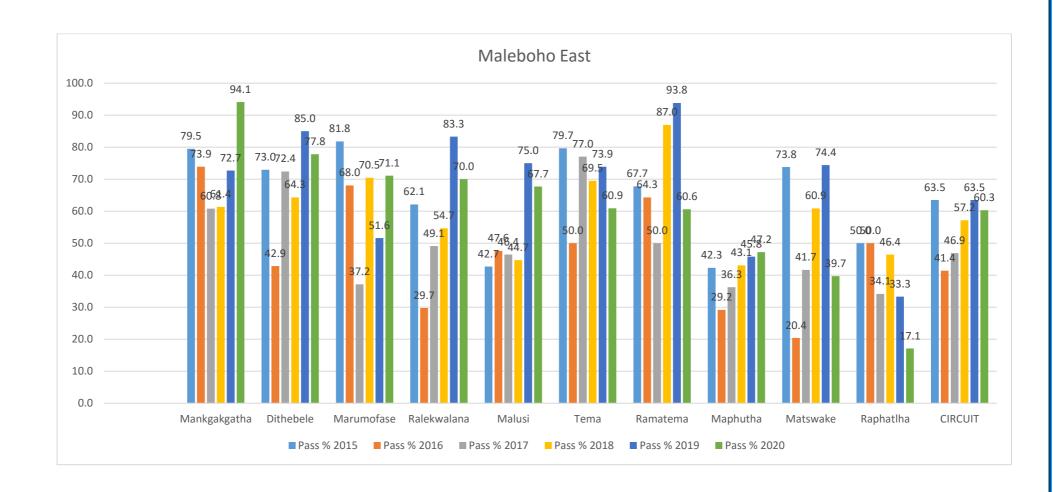


N	MALE	Pa ss	Pa ss	Pa ss	Pas	Pas	Pa ss	stered	lete	NO		NDIDATE EVING	S		PR	MOTIOMC	1 2020/			No. (Bachel	(Bachel or +	. r
0	BOH O EAST	% 20 15	% 20 16	% 20 17	s % 201 8	s % 201 9	% 20 20	No. Registered	Incomplete	Bach elor	Diplo ma	Higher Certific a	NS C	No. Resu Ited	No. Prom oted	% Promo ted	No. Not Pro mot ed	% Not Pro mot ed				
1	Mankg akgath a	79. 5	73. 9	60. 8	61.4	72.7	94.1	03 4	0 0	013	010	009	00	034	032	94.1	002	5.9	02 3	71.9	013	40.6
2	Ditheb ele	73. 0	42. 9	72. 4	64.3	85.0	77.8	03 6	0 0 0	010	009	009	00	036	028	77.8	800	22.2	01 9	67.9	010	35.7
3	Maru mofas e	81. 8	68. 0	37. 2	70.5	51.6	71.1	08 3	0 0 0	023	022	014	00	083	059	71.1	024	28.9	04 5	76.3	023	39.0
4	Ralek walan a	62. 1	29. 7	49. 1	54.7	83.3	70.0	07 1	0 0 1	019	018	012	00	070	049	70.0	021	30.0	03 7	75.5	019	38.8
5	Malusi	42. 7	47. 6	46. 4	44.7	75.0	67.7	06 5	0 0 0	016	021	007	00	065	044	67.7	021	32.3	03 7	84.1	016	36.4
6	Tema	79. 7	50. 0	77. 0	69.5	73.9	60.9	04 6	0 0 0	011	007	010	00	046	028	60.9	018	39.1	01 8	64.3	011	39.3
7	Ramat ema	67. 7	64. 3	50. 0	87.0	93.8	60.6	03 3	0 0 0	007	007	006	00	033	020	60.6	013	39.4	01 4	70.0	007	35.0
8	Maphu tha	42. 3	29. 2	36. 3	43.1	45.8	47.2	07 2	000	013	012	009	00	072	034	47.2	038	52.8	02 5	73.5	013	38.2
9	Matsw ake	73. 8	20. 4	41. 7	60.9	74.4	39.7	06 9	0 0 1	008	005	014	00	068	027	39.7	041	60.3	01 3	48.1	008	29.6
1	Rapha tlha	50. 0	50. 0	34. 1	46.4	33.3	17.1	03 5	0 0 0	003	001	002	00	035	006	17.1	029	82.9	00 4	66.7	003	50.0

1	CIRC								0										22				
		63.	41.	46.				54	0				00						23		1 '		
	UIT	5	4	9	57.2	63.5	60.3	4	2	123	112	092	0	542	327	60.3	215	39.7	5	71.9	123	37.6	

			65% - 79	%	80% - 100%

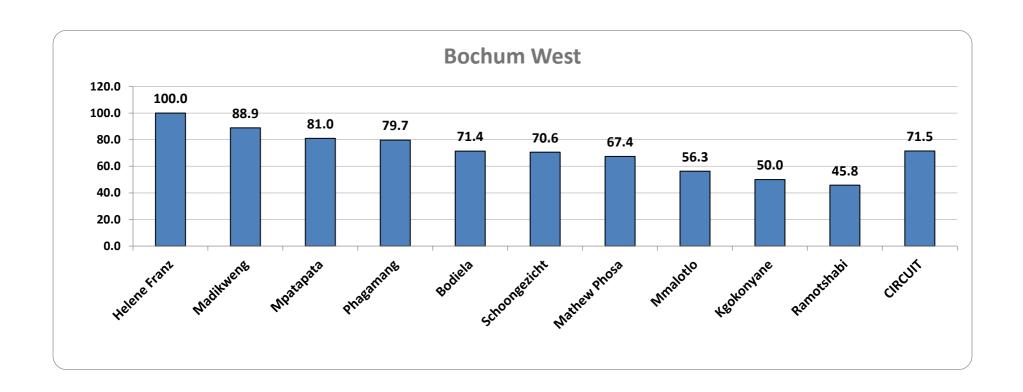


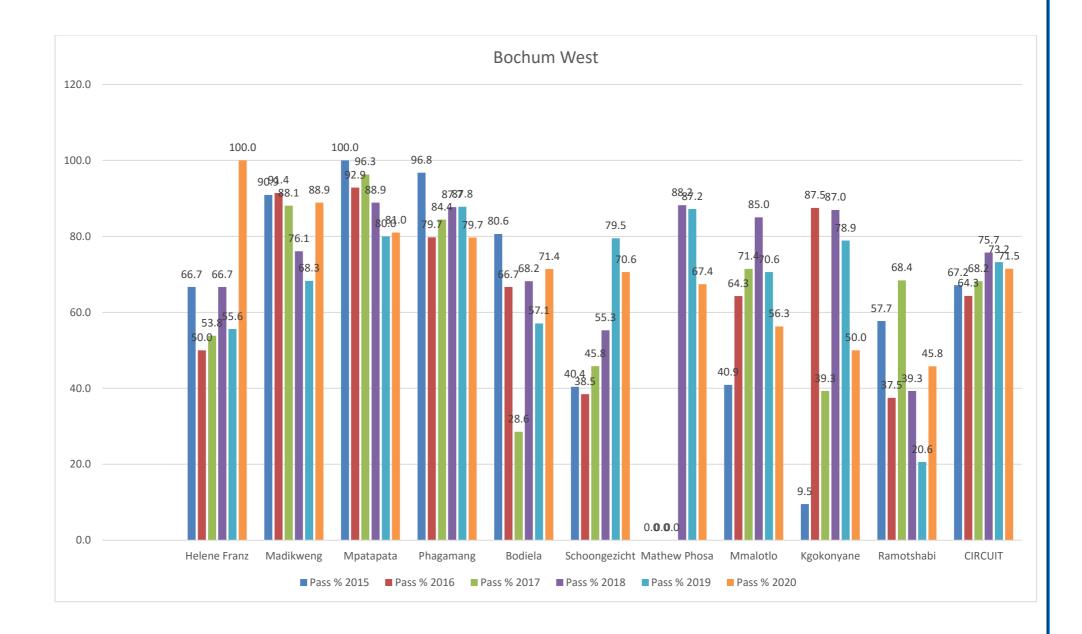


		Pas	Pa ss	Pa ss	Pa ss	Pa ss	Pa ss	Registered	lete		F	PROMO	OTION 20	)20/11		2	(Bach elor + Diplo	ma)	0	Bach	Diplo ma)	Bache %
N o.	BOCHU M WEST	s % 201 5	% 20 16	% 20 17	% 20 18	% 20 19	% 20 20	No. Regis	Incomplete	Bache lor	Diplo ma	Highe r Certifi ca	No. Resul ted	No. Promo ted	% Promo ted	No. Not Promo ted	% Not Promo ted					
1	Helene Franz	66. 7	50. 0	53. 8	66. 7	55. 6	100. 0	00 7	00 0	002	004	001	007	007	100.0	000	0.0	00 6	85.7	00 2	28. 6	
2	Madikwen g	90. 9	91. 4	88. 1	76. 1	68. 3	88.9	03 6	00 0	019	009	004	036	032	88.9	004	11.1	02 8	87.5	01 9	59. 4	
3	Mpatapata	100	92. 9	96. 3	88. 9	80. 0	81.0	02 1	00 0	003	011	003	021	017	81.0	004	19.0	01 4	82.4	00 3	17. 6	
4	Phagama ng	96. 8	79. 7	84. 4	87. 7	87. 8	79.7	07 4	00	035	017	007	074	059	79.7	015	20.3	05 2	88.1	03 5	59. 3	
5	Bodiela	80. 6	66. 7	28. 6	68. 2	57. 1	71.4	01 4	00	000	005	005	014	010	71.4	004	28.6	00 5	50.0	00 0	0.0	
6	Schoonge zicht	40. 4	38. 5	45. 8	55. 3	79. 5	70.6	03 6	00 2	006	015	003	034	024	70.6	010	29.4	02 1	87.5	00 6	25. 0	
7	Mathew Phosa	0.0	0.0	0.0	88. 2	87. 2	67.4	08 9	00	032	014	014	089	060	67.4	029	32.6	04 6	76.7	03 2	53. 3	
8	Mmalotlo	40. 9	64. 3	71. 4	85. 0	70. 6	56.3	01 7	00	001	007	001	016	009	56.3	007	43.7	00 8	88.9	00 1	11. 1	
9	Kgokonya ne	9.5	87. 5	39. 3	87. 0	78. 9	50.0	02 0	00 2	005	004	000	018	009	50.0	009	50.0	00 9	100. 0	00 5	55. 6	
10	Ramotsha bi	57. 7	37. 5	68. 4	39. 3	20. 6	45.8	02 4	00	001	002	008	024	011	45.8	013	54.2	00	27.3	00	9.1	
	CIRCUI T	67. 2	64. 3	68. 2	75. 7	73. 2	71.5	33 8	00 5	104	088	046	333	238	71.5	095	28.5	19 2	80.7	10 4	43. 7	

# SUMMARY OF PERFORMANCE IN NUMBER AS PER CATEGORIES BELOW

UNDERPERFORMING 2020				65% - 79%	80% - 100%

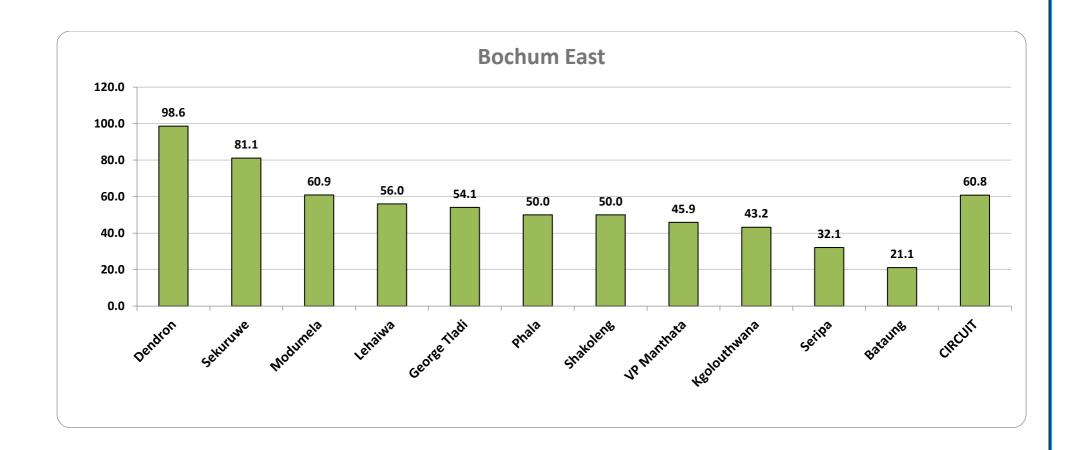


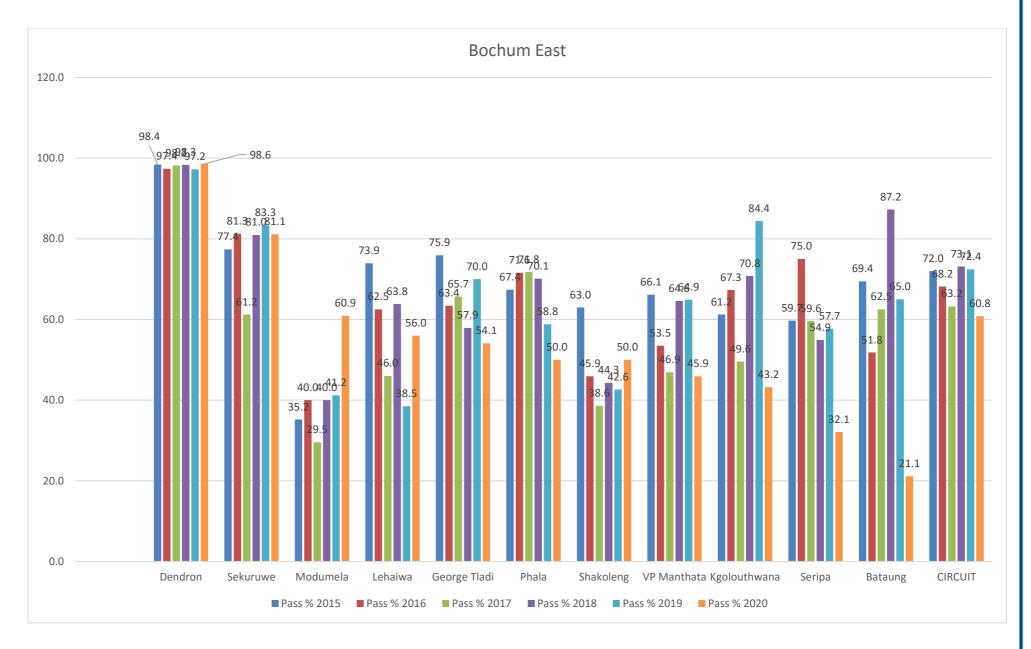


N o.	BOCHU M EAST	Pas s % 201	Pa ss % 20	Pa ss % 20	Pa ss % 20	Pa ss % 20	Pa ss % 202	No. Registered	Incomplete				PI	ROMOTIC	N 2020/11	1				No. (Bachelor + Diploma)	% (Bachelor + Dinloma)  Bookelor  % Bachelor
		5	16	17	18	19	0	No. R	lnc	Bache lor	Diplo ma	Higher Certific a	No. Result ed	No. Promot ed	% Promot ed	No. Not Pro mote d	% Not Prom oted				
1	Dendron	98.4	97. 4	98. 2	98. 3	97. 2	98.6	21 6	00	151	051	011	216	213	98.6	003	1.4	202	94. 8	15 1	70.9
2	Sekuruwe	77.4	81.	61. 2	81. 0	83.	81.1	03	00	011	012	007	037	030	81.1	007	18.9	023	7 6. 7	01	36.7
3	Modumela	35.2	40. 0	29. 5	40. 0	41. 2	60.9	02 3	00	001	006	007	023	014	60.9	009	39.1	007	5 0. 0	00 1	7.1
4	Lehaiwa	73.9	62. 5	46. 0	63. 8	38. 5	56.0	02 5	00	001	008	005	025	014	56.0	011	44.0	009	6 4. 3	00 1	7.1
5	George Tladi	75.9	63. 4	65. 7	57. 9	70. 0	54.1	11 0	00	019	025	015	109	059	54.1	050	45.9	044	7 4. 6	01 9	32.2
6	Phala	67.4	71. 6	71. 8	70. 1	58. 8	50.0	07 5	00	008	008	021	074	037	50.0	037	50.0	016	4 3. 2	00 8	21.6
7	Shakoleng	63.0	45. 9	38. 6	44. 3	42. 6	50.0	05 6	00	007	011	010	056	028	50.0	028	50.0	018	6 4. 3	00 7	25.0
8	VP Manthata	66.1	53. 5	46. 9	64. 6	64. 9	45.9	10	00 2	022	013	010	098	045	45.9	053	54.1	035	7 7. 8	02	48.9

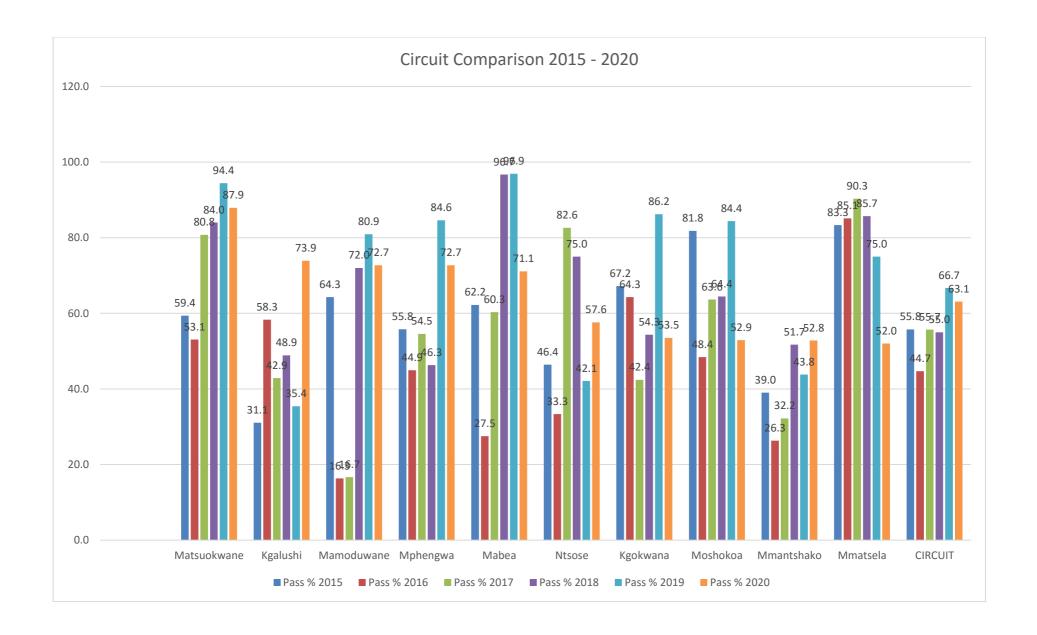
9	Kgolouthw ana	61.2	67. 3	49. 6	70. 8	84. 4	43.2	08 1	00	016	010	009	081	035	43.2	046	56.8	026	7 4. 3	01 6	45.7
1 0		59.7	75. 0	59. 6	54. 9	57. 7	32.1	05 3	00 0	002	006	009	053	017	32.1	036	67.9	008	4 7. 1	00	11.8
1	Bataung	69.4	51. 8	62. 5	87. 2	65. 0	21.1	05 9	00 2	006	003	003	057	012	21.1	045	78.9	009	7 5. 0	00 6	50.0
	CIRCUI T	72.0	68. 2	63. 2	73. 1	72. 4	60.8	83 5	00 6	244	153	107	829	504	60.8	325	39.2	397	7 8. 8	24 4	48.4

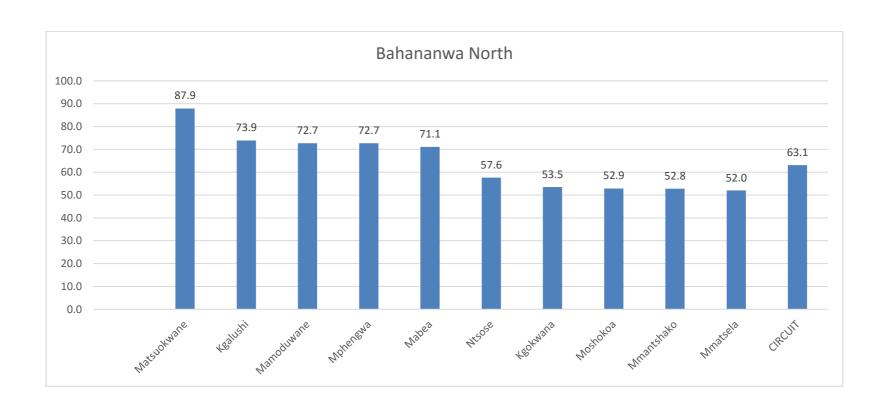
SUMMARY OF PERFORMANCE IN NUMBER AS PER CATEGORIE	ES BELOW				
UNDERPERFORMING 2019				65% - 79%	80% - 100%





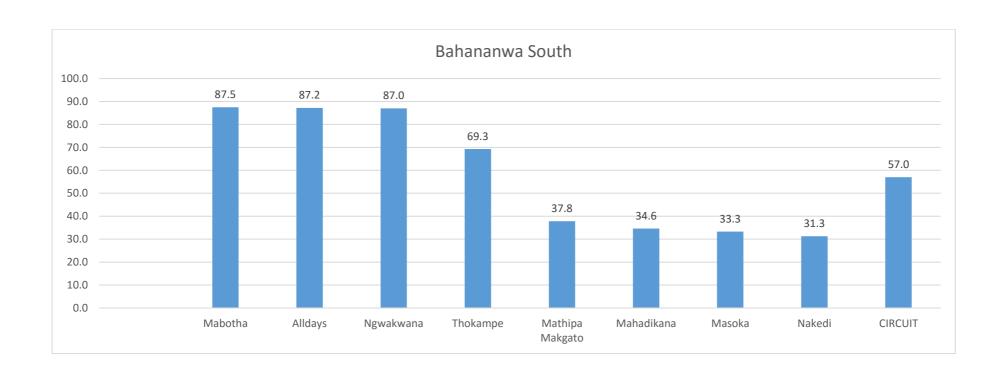
		Pa						-	a)		P	ROMOT	ION 2020	/11		Ζó	(B ac he	<u>p</u> + <u>p</u> .	а̂ 3 о Б	% (B ac	g ac
N o.	BAHANAN WA NORTH	ss % 20 15	Pas s % 201 6	Pass % 2017	Pas s % 201 8	Pas s % 201 9	Pas s % 202 0	No. Registered	Incomplete	Bache lor	Diplo ma	Higher Certifica	No. Result ed	No. Prom oted	% Pro mot ed	No. Not Pro mot ed	% Not Prom oted				
	Matsuokwan	59.	53.		84.	94.	87.					0.4.0	222			201		040	05.5	000	07.0
1	е	4	1	80.8	0	4	9	035	002	800	011	010	033	029	87.9	004	12.1	019	65.5	800	27.6
2	Kgalushi	31. 1	58. 3	42.9	48. 9	35. 4	73. 9	023	000	005	007	005	023	017	73.9	006	26.1	012	70.6	005	29.4
	Mamoduwa	64.	16.		72.	80.	72.														
3	ne	3	3	16.7	0	9	7	011	000	003	002	003	011	800	72.7	003	27.3	005	62.5	003	37.5
		55.	44.		46.	84.	72.														
4	Mphengwa	8	9	54.5	3	6	7	044	000	011	011	010	044	032	72.7	012	27.3	022	68.8	011	34.4
_		62.	27.	CO 0	96.	96.	71.	0.45	000	040	040	007	0.45	000	74.4	040	00.0	025	70.4	012	40.6
5	Mabea	2	5	60.3	75.	9 42.	57.	045	000	013	012	007	045	032	71.1	013	28.9	025	78.1	013	40.6
6	Ntsose	46. 4	33. 3	82.6	/ 5. 0	42. 1	57. 6	033	000	006	005	008	033	019	57.6	014	42.4	011	57.9	006	31.6
		67.	64.	5=15	54.	86.	53.										1=11				
7	Kgokwana	2	3	42.4	3	2	5	043	000	003	010	010	043	023	53.5	020	46.5	013	56.5	003	13.0
		81.	48.		64.	84.	52.														
8	Moshokoa	8	4	63.6	4	4	9	070	007	010	017	010	070	037	52.9	033	47.1	027	73.0	010	27.0
	Mmantshak	39.	26.	00.6	51.	43.	52.		000	000	000	040	000	040	50.5	0.47	47.0	000	47.4	000	450
9	0	0	3	32.2	7	8	8	036	000	003	006	010	036	019	52.8	017	47.2	009	47.4	003	15.8
10	Mmatsela	83. 3	85. 1	90.3	85. 7	75. 0	52. 0	025	000	006	006	001	025	013	52.0	012	48.0	012	92.3	006	46.2
		55.	44.		55.	66.	63.														29.
	CIRCUIT	8	7	55.7	0	7	1	365	009	068	087	074	363	229	63.1	134		155	67.7	068	7

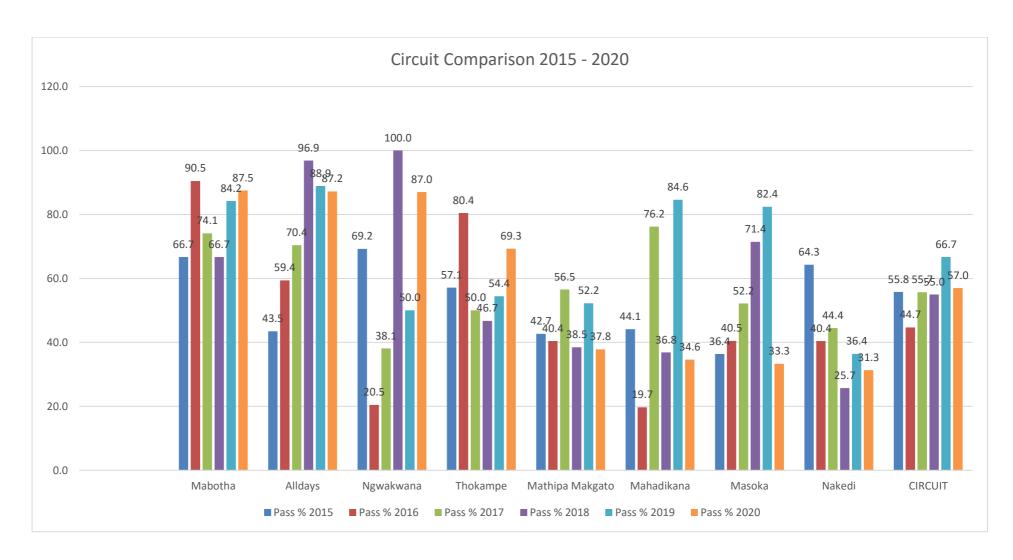




N o.	BAHAN ANWA SOUTH	Pass % 2015	Pass % 2016	Pass % 2017	Pass % 2018	Pass % 2019	Pass % 2020	No. Registered	Incomplete	NO. C	Р	ROMO	TION 2	020/11		Independ. School (v)	No (Bachelor + Diploma)	Bachelor	% Bachelor		
										Bachelor	Diploma	Higher Certificat e	No. Resu Ited	No. Pro mot ed	% Pro mot ed	No. Not Pro mot ed	% Not Pro mo ted				
1	Mabotha	66.7	90.5	74.1	66.7	84.2	87.5	024	000	004	006	011	024	021	87.5	003	12. 5		4 0 7 1 . 0 6	0 0 4	19. 0
2	Alldays	43.5	59.4	70.4	96.9	88.9	87.2	039	000	019	009	006	039	034	87.2	005	12. 8		8 0 2 2 . 8 4	0	55. 9
3	Ngwakw ana	69.2	20.5	38.1	100.0	50.0	87.0	023	000	010	004	006	023	020	87.0	003	13. 0		7 0 0 1 . 4 0	0 1 0	50. 0
4	Thokamp e	57.1	80.4	50.0	46.7	54.4	69.3	075	000	014	022	016	075	052	69.3	023	30. 7		6 0 9 3 . 6 2	0 1 4	26. 9

																		(		0	
5	Mathipa Makgato	42.7	40.4	56.5	38.5	52.2	37.8	082	000	010	013	008	082	031	37.8	051	62. 2	3		1	32. 3
																		(	3	0	
	Mahadik	44.1	19.7	76.2	36.8	84.6	34.6	007	001	001	002	006	026	009	34.6	017	65.	(	) .	0	11.
6	ana	44.1	19.7	70.2	30.0	04.0	34.0	027	001	001	002	006	026	009	34.0	017	4		1	ı	<del>- ' -  </del>
																			0		
																				0	
																	66.			0	
7	Masoka	36.4	40.5	52.2	71.4	82.4	33.3	007	001	000	002	000	006	002	33.3	004	00.	2		0	0.0
																			7		
																		(		0	
																	68.	1		0	33.
8	Nakedi	64.3	40.4	44.4	25.7	36.4	31.3	053	005	005	006	004	048	015	31.3	033	7	1	3	5	3
																			6		
	CIRCUI																	1		0	1
	T																43.	2		6	34.
		55.8	44.7	55.7	55.0	66.7	57.0	330	007	063	064	057	323	184	57.0	139	0	7	0	3	2

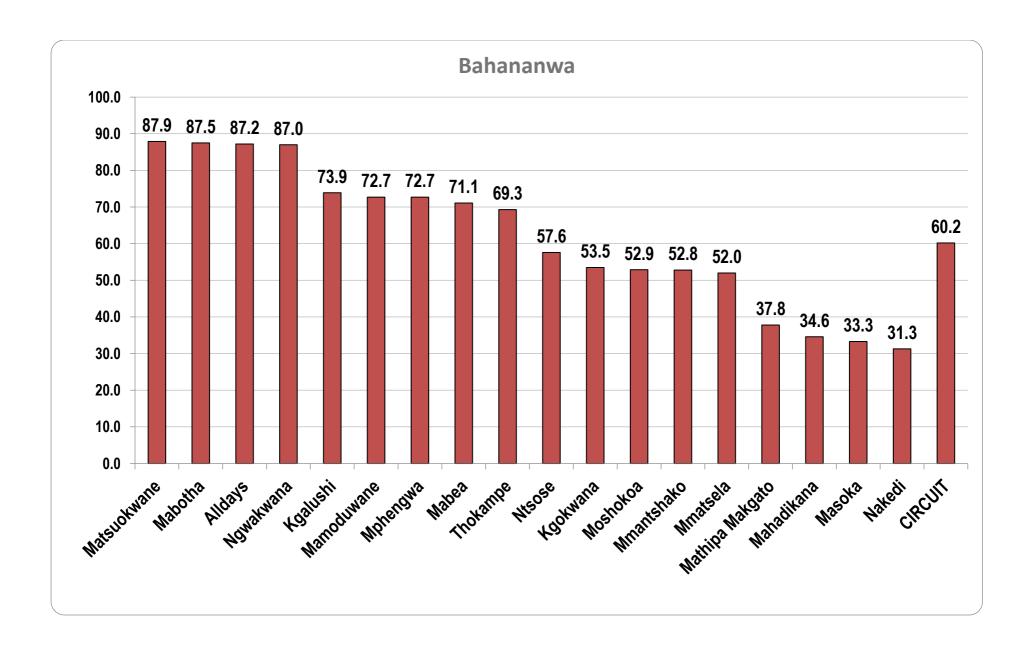


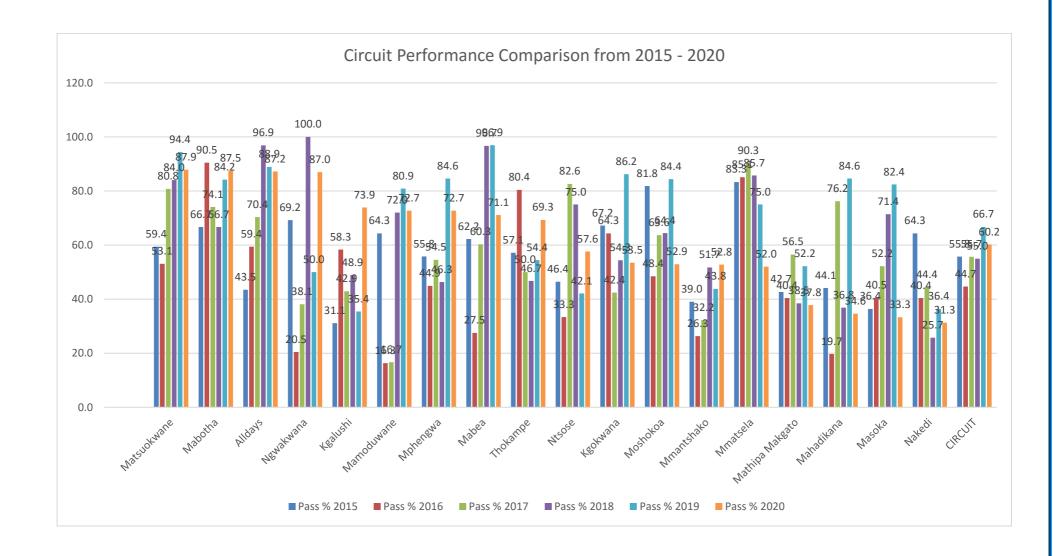


		Pas	Pass	Pa ss	Pas	Pas	Pass	Registered	lete		PROMO	OTION	2020/11		No.	elor + Diplo	,	elor + Diplo ma)	Bach elor	Bach elor	
o.	BAHANA NWA	s % 201 5	% 2016	% 20 17	s % 201 8	s % 201 9	% 2020	No. Regis	Incomplete	Bache lor	Diplom a	Highe r Certifi ca	No. Res ulted	No. Prom oted	% Prom oted	No. Not Prom oted	% Not Promo ted				
1	Matsuokwa ne	59. 4	53.1	80 .8	84.0	94. 4	87.9	035	002	008	011	010	033	029	87.9	004	12.1	019	65.5	00 8	27. 6
2	Mabotha	66. 7	90.5	74 .1	66.7	84. 2	87.5	024	000	004	006	011	024	021	87.5	003	12.5	010	47.6	00 4	19. 0
3	Alldays	43. 5	59.4	70 .4	96.9	88. 9	87.2	039	000	019	009	006	039	034	87.2	005	12.8	028	82.4	01 9	55. 9
4	Ngwakwan a	69. 2	20.5	38 .1	100. 0	50. 0	87.0	023	000	010	004	006	023	020	87.0	003	13.0	014	70.0	01 0	50. 0
5	Kgalushi	31. 1	58.3	42 .9	48.9	35. 4	73.9	023	000	005	007	005	023	017	73.9	006	26.1	012	70.6	00 5	29. 4
6	Mamoduw ane	64. 3	16.3	16 .7	72.0	80. 9	72.7	011	000	003	002	003	011	008	72.7	003	27.3	005	62.5	00 3	37. 5
7	Mphengwa	55. 8	44.9	54 .5	46.3	84. 6	72.7	044	000	011	011	010	044	032	72.7	012	27.3	022	68.8	01 1	34. 4
8	Mabea	62. 2	27.5	60 .3	96.7	96. 9	71.1	045	000	013	012	007	045	032	71.1	013	28.9	025	78.1	01 3	40. 6
9	Thokampe	57. 1	80.4	50 .0	46.7	54. 4	69.3	075	000	014	022	016	075	052	69.3	023	30.7	036	69.2	01 4	26. 9
1 0	Ntsose	46. 4	33.3	82 .6	75.0	42. 1	57.6	033	000	006	005	008	033	019	57.6	014	42.4	011	57.9	00 6	31. 6
1	Kgokwana	67. 2	64.3	42 .4	54.3	86. 2	53.5	043	000	003	010	010	043	023	53.5	020	46.5	013	56.5	00 3	13. 0
1 2	Moshokoa	81. 8	48.4	63 .6	64.4	84. 4	52.9	070	007	010	017	010	070	037	52.9	033	47.1	027	73.0	01 0	27. 0
1	Mmantsha ko	39. 0	26.3	32 .2	51.7	43. 8	52.8	036	000	003	006	010	036	019	52.8	017	47.2	009	47.4	00 3	15. 8

1 4	Mmatsela	83. 3	85.1	90 .3	85.7	75. 0	52.0	025	000	006	006	001	025	013	52.0	012	48.0	012	92.3	00 6	46. 2
1 5	Mathipa Makgato	42. 7	40.4	56 .5	38.5	52. 2	37.8	082	000	010	013	008	082	031	37.8	051	62.2	023	74.2	01 0	32. 3
1	Mahadikan a	44. 1	19.7	76 .2	36.8	84. 6	34.6	027	001	001	002	006	026	009	34.6	017	65.4	003	33.3	00 1	11. 1
1 7	Masoka	36. 4	40.5	52 .2	71.4	82. 4	33.3	007	001	000	002	000	006	002	33.3	004	66.7	002	100. 0	00	0.0
1 8	Nakedi	64. 3	40.4	44 .4	25.7	36. 4	31.3	053	005	005	006	004	048	015	31.3	033	68.7	011	73.3	00 5	33. 3
	CIRCUIT	55. 8	44.7	55 .7	55.0	66. 7	60.2	695	016	131	151	131	686	413	60.2	273	39.8	282	68.3	13 1	31. 7

				80% - 100%
•				





#### 3.7 SAFETY AND SECURITY ANALYSIS

#### STATUS QUO

The municipality, with its 123 settlements, has five police stations within the boundaries of Blouberg and three stations outside the boundaries but serving settlements of Blouberg. The ones within Blouberg are in Senwabarwana, Alldays, Tolwe, Plat Jan, Eldorado and Saamboubrug while those outside the Blouberg borders but serving Blouberg are found in Mara, Mogwadi and Gilead (Matlala). The most prevalent crimes occurring in Blouberg are housebreaking, common assault, and theft of diesel water engines. There is a backlog of four police stations in the municipality as people still travel long distances to access services from the stations.

#### **CHALLENGES**

The main challenge with regard to the provision of the service is the poor road conditions, which make it difficult for most residents to access the service. The functionality of Community Policing Forums is also a challenge. Prevalent crimes include theft and assault. The inefficiency of the police officers to deal with cases reported leaves much to be desired. The turnaround time in attending to cases reported also leaves much to be desired. Some police stations Maleboho always complain about staffing and lack of resources.

### **INTERVENTIONS**

Currently the National Department of Safety and Security has approved the construction of a new police station at Laanglagte and to upgrade the Tolwe police station. New park homes for victims of crime are planned for at Eldorado (Maleboho Police Station). Local police stations are conducting regular crime awareness campaigns. There is a need for the establishment of a satellite police station at

Kromhoek and the municipality will approach the Department of Safety, Security and Liaison to effect such. The development of the municipal Community Safety Strategy will help identify other areas that need crime prevention interventions. Plans of a mobile police station in Kromhoek are under way and it will assist in the crime prevention in the area.

Another form of intervention is the provision of high mast lights to increase visibility at night and currently areas such as Senwabarwana, Letswatla, Inveraan and Taaibosch are going to have implementation of such projects.

# **CRIME STATISTICS FOR THE PERIOD ENDING DECEMBER 2020**

ALL CONTACT CRIME					
CRIME CATEGORY	% FIGURES				
Murder	- 50%				
Attempted murder	- 66%				
Sexual offences	+ 115%				
Assault to do grievous bodily	-8%				
harm					
Common assault	-58%				
Robbery with aggravating	+50%				
circumstances					
Common robbery +33%					
CONTACT CRIME TRIO CRIM	ΛE				
Car-hijacking	100%				
Robbery at non-residential	-16%				
premises					
Robbery at Residential	+200%				
Premises					
Robbery of Cash in Transit	0				
Bank Robbery	0				
Truck hijacking	0				
PROPERTY RELATED CRIME					
Burglary at non- residential	+21%				
premises					
Burglary at residential	-18%				
premises					

SEXUAL OFFENCES	
CRIME CATEGORY	% FIGURES
Rape	+83%
Attempted rape	+100%
Sexual assault	-100%
Contact sexual assault	+100%
CONTACT RELATED CRIME	
Arson	100%
Malicious damage to property	-27%
OTHER SERIOUS CRIMES	
Theft general	-24%
Fraud	+38%
Shoplifting	-52%

Theft of moter vehicle and	100%
motor cycle	
Stock theft	+44%
Theft out or from motor	-44%
vehicle	

Senwabarwana SAPS is the hotspot station under Blouberg municipality followed by Maleboho SAPS in terms of all the crime categories.

Alldays SAPS is the Hotspot for theft of livestock

# 3.8 PUBLIC AMENITIES

Social Services infrastructure

The table below provides a summary of facilities that provide social services:

FACILITY	NUMBER	STRATEGIC PRIORITY	COMPETENCY
Early Childcare center	45	Education/skills development	Municipality (infrastructure provision)
Primary schools	186		Department of Basic Education
Secondary schools	84		Department of Basic Education
TVET college	1		Department of Higher Education
Clinics	25	Health	Department of Health
Health centers	2		
Hospital	1		
Police stations	5 +3 outside but serving Blouberg communities	Safety and security	Department of safety and security
Sports Facilities	4	Recreation	Department of Sports ,Arts and Culture
Libraries	3	Educational/ Skills and Learning	Department of Sports, Arts and Culture

#### POST OFFICE AND TELECOMMUNICATION

Blouberg municipality is very rural with dispersed and scattered settlements, which makes it difficult to access. There are numerous post office structures across the municipality with Tolwe, Ga- Kibi, Taaibosch, Kromhoek, Maleboho Swartwater, Maastroom, and Bochum, Vivo, and Alldays to mention but few. Mail collection points are dispersed across the municipal villages. Few people make use of the post offices, as they prefer banking institutions that are accessible any time.

The post office is used mostly by stokvels and societies to invest the monies. Most pensioners also use the post offices as pay points and mail and parcels are delivered through the post office.

Telecommunication and information technology infrastructure comprises of electronics, business process outsourcing, internet services and websites, while telecommunication assets include cellular phones, fixed telephones and computer services. These are the main communication tools used to perform and convey information in a modern world. The most popular network providers in the municipality are Vodacom, MTN, Cell C and Telkom.

# HOUSEHOLD ACCESS TO CELL PHONE, COMPUTER AND TELEVISION PER MUNICIPALITY.

MUNICIPALITY	CELL PHONI		COMPUTER		TELEVISION	TELEVISION		
	YES	NO	YES	NO	YES	NO		
Blouberg	82	18	6	94	67	33		
Molemole	87	8	10	90	78	22		
Polokwane	92	13	21	79	70	30		
Lepelle Nkumpi	86	14	11	89	74	26		

The other important aspects is the broadband which for transmission of higher volumes of communications. It refers to the telecommunication signal with greater band than the standard capacity.

# **STATUS QUO**

All settlements have access to cemeteries though such are not formalized. There are three standard sports facility at Eldorado, Alldays and Sekiding (Mampote). All other areas have informal sports grounds. The Blouberg area has nine community halls. There is one Thusong service centre at Eldorado and it hosts the municipal offices, Department of Education, Department of Agriculture, Department of Labour, SAPS and Department of Health

# THE TABLE BELOW REFLECTS AVAILABILITY AND BACKLOG OF STANDARD SPORTS FACILITIES WITHIN WARDS

WARD	AVAILABLE	BACKLOG
1	0	1
2	0	1
3	1	0
4	0	1
5	0	1
6	0	1
7	0	1
8	0	1
9	0	1
10	0	1
11	0	1
12	0	1
13	0	1
14	1.	0
15	0	1
16	1	0
17	0	1
18	1.	0

19	1	0
20	0	1
21	0	1
22	0	1
TOTAL	3	18

### **CHALLENGES**

The challenge is that sports and recreation facilities available do not have enough facilities such as high mast lights for night games; athletic rubber tracks etc. Another challenge with the amenities is on the available halls, which are not used as multi-purpose community centres but are only used scarcely as normal halls.

#### INTERVENTIONS

The municipality, together with SAFA and private partners, construct and upgrades sports and recreational facilities annually. SAFA has to construct an artificial soccer facility as part of its 2010 legacy projects. With regard to community halls, the municipality has moved way from normal standard halls and build multi-purpose centres. There are plans to construct the state of the art sports facility in Senwabarwana to move along with the growth of the town. The municipal plant and equipment shall always grade sports ground when they maintain and grade roads.

### 3.9 BASIC SERVICES DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE ANALYSIS

This analysis will focus on the provision of basic and social infrastructure needs for Blouberg communities. More emphasis will be on the provision of services such as water, sanitation, energy, and roads.

### **ENERGY AND ELECTRICITY SUPPLY**

In terms of electricity connection, the whole Capricorn District Municipality has seen an increase in electricity connection from an average 50% of total number of dwellings to 83% in 2010 and 92% by 2016. This represents a vast improvement. Blouberg Municipality saw an exponential increase in the connection from a lowly 31% in 2000 to 81% in 2010 and a further 94, 4% in 2016.

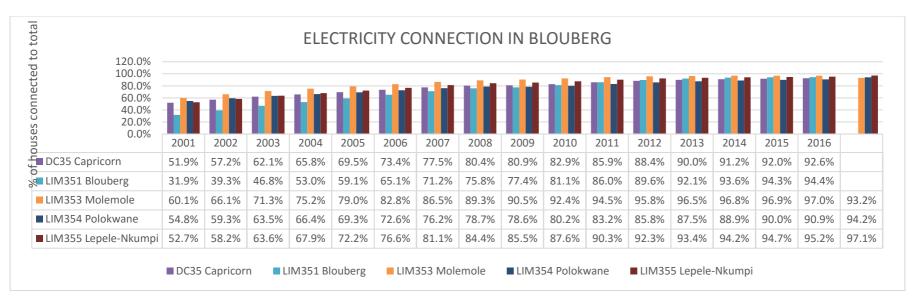


Figure 20: Electricity Connection in the dwellings in Blouberg, 2000-2016 (Source: Global Insight, ReX)

An independent power producer (IPP) in the form of Sun Edison operates the Soutpan solar plan at the farm Zuurbult near Vivo for the augmentation of green energy to the national grid. This will come handy to the energy needs of the country, in general, and the municipality, in particular. This station also confirms the competitive and comparative weather conditions that are conducive for additional power stations as well as the exploration of solar heating energy to augment the one in Alldays Speaker Park. This will boost

the local economy and create more jobs in that sector as locals can be skilled to operate, maintain and manage such projects Electricity is part of life and economic development. This relates to improved living conditions. Electricity is a basic need for communities. The municipality has a license to electrify the area that does not fall under Eskom supply area. The other sources of energy supply are solar energy, paraffin and firewood. The communities in the municipality use firewood and paraffin for cooking, lighting and other domestic chores. The main objective of Blouberg Local Municipality was to provide electricity to all households by 2014. The Municipality is a licensed electricity distributor and by 2013 all settlements were electrified save for extensions. The Municipality has thus reached the universal access by providing electricity to all established settlements, save for the extensions. The Hananwa settlement at the top of Blouberg Mountains has also been granted solar energy. Currently the municipality is busy with the electrification of extensions and about 500 houses have been provided with solar geysers in Alldays Speaker Park. The mega solar energy plant has been construction at Zuurbult farm and it supplies solar energy to the nearby power station. The project has diversified energy sources within the Municipality and this will assist in alleviating power outages in the municipal area and the neighboring municipality of Molemole. The municipality has implemented the first solar street lights project in the province in Alldays in partnership with Venetia mine.

### ENERGY EFFICIENCY AND DEMAND SIDE MANAGEMENT (EEDSM) PROGRAMME

The municipality was part of the energy efficiency and demand side management programme from Department of Mineral Resource and Energy (DME). The programme seeks to make sure that municipal owned infrastructure is as energy efficient as possible. We have been fortunate enough to be part of the programme for the 18/19FY, 19/20FY receiving R4.86 mil and R2 mil respectively. In the 18/19 FY we retrofitted street lights, high masts, stadium lights and office lights to more efficient LED lighting technology. In the 19/20 FY funds will be used to install smart meters on 15 selected sites and a grid tie rooftop PV plant at Senwabarwana head office. The projects implemented resulted in energy savings. For the 18/19FY these amounted to 780 MWh and the 19/20FY savings are still to be finalized. We are proud to have done our part in reducing energy usage and somehow decreasing the strain on eskom. The small savings add up into (Mega Watts) MW and the MW into (Giga Watts) GW.

# STATUS QUO SOURCES OF ENERGY SUPPLY IN THE MUNICIPALITY

There are different sources of energy used in the municipality. The most popular energy source is the electricity connection, which is supplied by both Eskom and the municipality. Paraffin and wood are also used as the other energy sources mainly for cooking and lighting. The other energy sources used are gas and candle which are also used for both cooking and lighting. The use of wood to for cooking and keeping the families warm is the most popular among the black Africans, which has its culture rooted in the African communities. Electricity and gas are the most costly energy sources used while wood is the affordable energy source.

### **ELECTRICITY SUPPLY TO HOUSEHOLDS**

All the settlements in the municipality are supplied with electricity while Hananwa has been supplied with solar energy as it is at the top of the Blouberg Mountains. Currently the municipality is busy electrifying the extensions. The municipality has started with the installation of high mast lights in areas of Senwabarwana, Letswatla, Taaibosch, and Inveraan. In Alldays the solar powered streetlights project is complete and functions efficiently. The solar streetlights project was completed in the Alldays town. The municipality had to date connected about 16 458 units.

The project is one of its kind in the province and it serves as a flagship project in the municipality.

MUNICIPALITY	POPULATION	% of	% of Hou	seholds with	% of house	holds with no	
		Households	access to E	ectricity	Electricity		
Municipality	Population	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/2019	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/19
Blouberg	162 625	97%	96%	97 %	3%	4%	3 %

The table above is the combination of Eskom and Municipality Villages.

### **ELECTRICITY SUPPLY TO SCHOOLS**

The report from the department of education indicates that all the schools in the municipality are supplied with electricity as almost all the schools are the voting stations.

### PROVISION OF FREE BASIC ELECTRICITY

The municipality as well as ESKOM provides free basic electricity of 50 KWA to its indigent residents per month. Such indigents are captured in the municipal indigent register, which is updated from time to time. Field cashiers have been appointed in all the 22 wards to register and update the indigent register as well as a register of all municipal customers. The municipality has not succeeded in the provision of free basic electricity to all our beneficiaries. There is a challenge with the indigent register.

### **CHALLENGES**

The Municipality currently has a backlog of 3 %, which translates to 1334 households, in ESKOM supply extension areas. The main challenge is lack of funding and delays in the approval of designs, and in some instances also energizing due to misunderstandings between the Municipality and ESKOM. There is also a challenge of distribution loss in that the funds used in the bulk purchase of electricity are so huge with low return. The challenge of illegal connection exists. There is also shortage of personnel to do meter auditing to determine exactly the cause of distribution loss.

### **INTERVENTIONS**

The municipality has engaged ESKOM and the Department of Energy to transfer electricity infrastructure in the town of Senwabarwana to the municipality so that Council can take full control of such infrastructure to accommodate the growth of the town and also assist in aligning such with the municipal billing system. The Municipality has further engaged ESKOM, CDM and the Department of Energy to assist in the development of the energy master plan. One other intervention has been to engage ESKOM with a priority list of settlements, which should be provided with connections because of the growth of such settlements, and in the 2016/2017, financial year settlements such as Sesalong, Bognafarm, Schoongezight, Grootdraai, Papegaai and Towerfontein have been connected. In the 2014\15, FY there was a delay in the implementation of ESKOM projects but at these stage contractors have been appointed. The Blouberg Municipality has recently electrified and energized settlements such as Silvermyn, Motadi, Gideon, Diepsloot, and Mongalo. The municipality has enlisted the services of field cashiers to conduct meter-auditing exercise to assist in the curbing of illegal connections and distribution loss.

The municipality has engaged ESKOM and the Department of Energy to transfer electricity infrastructure in the town of Senwabarwana to the municipality so that Council can take full control of such infrastructure to accommodate the growth of the town and also assist in aligning such with the municipal billing system. The Municipality has further engaged ESKOM, CDM and the Department of Energy to assist in the development of the energy master plan. One other intervention has been to engage ESKOM with a priority list of settlements, which should be provided with connections because of the growth of such settlements, and in the 2019/2020, financial year Eskom are busy electrifying settlements such as My Darling ext.2, Indermark ext, De Vrede ext, Springfield ext, Letswatla ext, Mmakwara ext, Lethaleng ext, Burgerecht ext, Kwarung ext, Gemarke ext, Pickum A & B, Longden ext and Pinkie Sebotse ext.

### **ROADS AND STORM WATER**

The Municipality takes the responsibility of ensuring that all municipal roads are in a good condition for use by vehicles and other land modes of transport. The municipality also takes care of storm water control, which poses a serious threat to the access roads and internal streets. Annually the municipality budget for the upgrading of internal streets and storm water projects.

The Municipality takes the responsibility of ensuring that all municipal roads are in a good condition for use by vehicles and other land modes of transport. The municipality also takes care of storm water control, which poses a serious threat to the access roads and internal streets. Annually the municipality is unable to fund for the upgrading of internal streets and storm water projects due to less collection of revenue.

### **CLASSIFICATION OF MUNICIPAL MAJOR ROADS**

The roads in the municipality are classified into four categories, which are:

- National roads- These refers to the roads that belong to the national government under SANRAL.
- Provincial roads- These refers to the roads that belong to the provincial government under RAL
- District roads- These refer to the roads that belong to the district municipality and are under the care of the district.
- Municipal roads- These refer to the access roads and internal streets that belong to the local municipality and are under the care of the municipality

#### PROVINCIAL ROAD NETWORK PER DISTRICT

DISTRICT	KILOMETRES PAVED	GRAVEL KILOMETRES	TOTAL KILOMETRES
CAPRICORN	1223	3283	4506
MOPANI	1165	1704	2869
SEKHUKHUNE	1173	1481	2654
VHEMBE	1323	2367	3690
WATERBERG	1295	4983	6278

Road Number	Route	Category
N11	Mokopane via Blouberg and Lephalale to Botswana	National
R 521	Vivo to Alldays	Provincial
R 572	Alldays to Maastroom	Provincial
Road Number	Route	Category
R 561	N11 to Maastroom	Provincial
D 3325	Ga-Moleele to Harris which via Gemarke	Provincial
D 3270	Springfield to Vergelegen	Provincial
D 3278	Buffelshoek Clinic via Bahananwa Tribal Office to Inveraan	Provincial
D 3327	Masha lane to Bull-Bull	Provincial
D 3278	Dalmyne to Bull-Bull	Provincial
D1589, D3297, D3292	DeVrede via Ratshatsha to Kibi	Provincial
D1200, D688, D2657	Dendron via Makgato to N1 (Botlokwa)	Provincial
D 3330, D3474, D3440	Ga Moleele, GaDikgale, GaLetswalo, Raweshi, Pollen, Mons, Swartz to Driekoppies	Provincial
D3275-D3287	Windhoek to Eldorado	Provincial
D3322	Blouberg health center via Bahananwa Tribal Office to Buffelshoek	Provincial

The Limpopo Department of Roads and Transport takes responsibility of the provincial road network and some of the District Roads (although not clearly defined) within the Municipality's area of jurisdiction. The total length for the Provincial road network is approximately 960km, from which 272km is surfaced and 688km is gravel, leaving a backlog of 71.7%.

The condition of most of the Provincial gravel roads is not so good, but the Limpopo Department of Roads and Transport performs maintenance on these roads. They re-gravel and construct culverts for some of these roads. They are also currently running an EPWP program me whereby over 600 people have been employed from within the Municipality's communities, specifically for the cleaning of road reserves alongside the main roads, and other routine maintenance of the surfaced roads.

Blouberg Municipality takes responsibility for the municipal roads network. The total length of Blouberg road network is approximately 640km, from which 215km is access roads and 425km is internal Streets. The conditions of municipal roads and storm water facilities are very poor. Most of the roads are not accessible during rainy days, as they become water logged. Roads in settlements next to mountains have been damaged by uncontrolled surface run-off water from the mountains with villages such as Mokwena, Burgerecht, Kgatla, Leipzig and Inveraan been badly affected. Ward one settlement also encounter serious challenges of roads and storm water. The Municipality

has only managed to surface 56.1 kilometers of the internal streets from the Municipal Infrastructure Grant that is allocated to the Municipality annually (also utilized for other Infrastructure Projects). There is still a total backlog of approximately 584 km, which also includes access roads, translating to 91.25% of backlog. The Municipality's Technical Services Department has a Roads and Storm Water Unit that deals mainly with the maintenance of municipal roads. The Unit is divided into two (2) clusters that operate from Eldorado and Senwabarwana main office. Each of these clusters has a group of villages that it is responsible for, and with the minimal resources that the Municipality has, it has also distributed them amongst these clusters and in some instances, the resources are shared. A list of priority Roads, also serving as a Roads maintenance plan has been compiled for each of the clusters.

### **CHALLENGES**

The main challenge is the huge percentage of backlog for municipal roads. The Municipality depends fully on the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) for the implementation of roads projects and the grant is never sufficient to make an impact on backlogs as it is also utilized on other infrastructure projects other than roads.

Due to lack of funds, currently there is no Master Plan that is in place, causing poor planning for municipal roads and storm water drainage. Most of the access roads and internal streets are not paved or tarred as the municipality lacks enough funds to implement the project.

Most of the Municipality's gravel roads are in a bad condition and currently there are insufficient resources. Some of municipal resources are evenly shared amongst the two (2) roads maintenance clusters. There is a shortage of skilled personnel in the municipal roads maintenance unit. The provincial Roads and Transport Department which is also responsible for the operation, maintenance and management of provincial networks of roads has huge capacity constraints thereby causing the municipality with its limited resources to take over the operation and maintenance of most provincial roads.

### **INTERVENTIONS**

A funding model for the MIG must be reviewed in order to ensure that allocations are distributed in a manner that will create an impact to municipal backlogs over a certain period.

Roads Master Plans must be developed in order to ensure proper planning for Roads and Storm water drainage, also focusing on access roads.

There must be an increase in the number of resources and recruitment of skilled personnel for municipal roads maintenance clusters.

The Department of Public Works and Roads must also allocate sufficient funds to create an impact on the backlog for the provincial roads.

The re-gravelling and maintenance of some internal streets service was outsourced to external service providers as a pilot.

To date areas such as Mokhurumela, which had large sand; streets are accessible because of the project. The other areas where there was bad access streets and roads such as Inveraan are accessible. The municipality has also purchased the low bed truck to transport its plant and machinery to improve on the turnaround time to respond to challenges.

ROUTE PA	ARTICULARS			GROW	TH AREAS		
PRIORITY	ROAD NO.	ROADS PARTICULARS	APPROXI MATE LENGTH (km)	LOCAL MUNICI PALITY	GROWTH POINT	LEVEL OF GROWTH POINT	OTHER DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY SUPPORTED
1	D1589, D3297, D3292	De Vrede via Raditshaba to Eldorado	25	Blouber	Eldorado	Local	Farming, retail development and administrative
2	D1200, D688, D2657	Dendron via Makgato to N1 (Botlokwa)	35	Molemo le, Blouber	Dendron (Mogwadi )	District	SDR, Agriculture, Tourism
4	D 3330, D3474, D3440	Ga Moleele, GaDikgale, GaLetswalo, Raweshi, Pollen, Mons, Swartz to Driekoppies	30	Blouber g	Senwabar wana	Local	Major Link
5	D3275- D3287	Windhoek to Eldorado	38	Blouber g	Eldorado	Local	Farming, administrative and major access
6	D3322	Blouberg health centre via Bahananwa Tribal Office to Buffelshoek	12	Blouber g	Senwabar wana	Local	Major Access

# **PUBLIC TRANSPORT**

There is one mode of public transport in the municipal area viz road transport. The dominant public transport mode is the minibus taxi while another form of public transport, which was Great North and MMabi bus services, suspended their operations. The other transport mode is donkey carts and bicycle mostly used by the communities. The challenge with the municipal public transport is that it is only available between 6H00 in the morning and 18H00 leaving most commuters stranded outside these stipulated times. The movements of these modes of public transport is towards all the nodal points of Blouberg, viz, Alldays, Senwabarwana, Tolwe and Eldorado while outside Blouberg the major destinations are Musina, Louis Trichardt, Lephalale, Steilloop and Polokwane.

### STATUS OF TAXI RANK FACILITIES

LOCATION	STATUS	DESTINATIONS
Senwabarwana	The rank is formal with the following facilities: shelter, loading bays, ablution blocks and hawkers' facilities	The rank covers the rest of Blouberg and destinations such as Polokwane, Johannesburg,
Eldorado	The rank is formal with the following facilities: shelter, loading bays, ablution blocks	The rank covers the rest of Blouberg and areas such as Senwabarwana and it connects to Polokwane via Kromhoek taxi rank
Kromhoek	The rank is formal with the following facilities: shelter, loading bays, ablution blocks and hawkers' facilities	The rank covers the rest of Blouberg and destinations such as Polokwane, Johannesburg and Louis Trichardt
Alldays	The rank is formal with the following facilities: shelter, loading bays, ablution blocks	The rank covers the rest of Blouberg and destinations such as Musina and Louis Trichardt
Windhoek	The rank is informal	It covers Senwabarwana, Steilloop and Lephalale municipality
Avon	The rank is informal	It covers Senwabarwana, Vivo, Indermark
Buffelshoek	The rank is informal	It covers Senwabarwana
Vivo	The rank is informal	It covers Senwabarwana, Alldays, Mogwadi and Louis Trichardt
Letswatla	The rank is informal	It covers Senwabarwana
Mamehlabe	The rank is informal	It covers surrounding villages and links with Tibane taxi rank to Polokwane

### **PUBLIC TRANSPORT CHALLENGES**

The challenge with the municipal public transport is that it is only available between 06H00 in the morning and 20H00 leaving most commuters stranded outside these stipulated times. The other main challenge is the bad state of roads that increases the operation and maintenance costs of public transport operators. Lack of formal taxi ranks with all related amenities in some strategic areas such as Avon, Vivo, Buffelshoek, Windhoek and Harris wish remains a challenge. Disputes over operating routes occasionally occur resulting in conflicts among taxi associations.

### **PUBLIC TRANSPORT INTERVENTIONS**

The roads and transport forum has been established and all taxi associations operating within Blouberg are members of the forum. Recent conflicts between Letswatla and Bochum Taxi associations have been resolved through the intervention of the municipality, SAPS and the District Taxi Council. The matter of accessibility of public transport outside the 06H00 and 20H00 times has been referred to the operators for rectification. The state of poor road conditions was highlighted to the MEC for Roads and Transport for intervention. The municipality and the CDM in collaboration with public transport operators will develop a priority list for formalization of taxi ranks. Taxi

and bus shelters have been constructed along major routes such as D1200 (Senwabarwana-Windhoek road), Wegdraai to Eldorado road, Letswatla to Windhoek road and D1598 (Kibi to Schiermoonikoog road)

### TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT

The main offices for traffic management are in Senwabarwana. The municipality has rolled out the traffic management services to Alldays and Eldorado, as part of the decentralization of services. The learners' licenses classes are conducted from both Alldays and Eldorado offices. The Alldays traffic office covers Vivo in Ward 12, ward 17 and 18. The Eldorado office covers both areas of ward 15, 16 and 20. The Alldays traffic office controls traffic to and from Zimbabwe, Musina, Venetia Mine, Botswana, Swaartwater and surrounding villages. The law enforcement service was extended to Tolwe satellite office and we hope to roll out licensing service to the same office in future. More concentration for the Tolwe office is on the N11 road that links the country with Botswana

### STATUS OF TRAFFIC CENTRES

LOCATION	STATUS	SERVICE
Senwabarwana: Main offices	The center provides all services and serves as the main office of the municipality.	Fully operational
Eldorado: Satellite office	The traffic service is amongst municipal services decentralized to the Eldorado satellite office.	Semi-operational
Alldays: Satellite office	The traffic service is amongst municipal services decentralized to the Alldays satellite office.	Semi –operational
Tolwe Satellite Office	The office provides only law enforcement services	Semi- operational

### TRAFFIC SERVICES CHALLENGES

The main challenge remains the road conditions within the municipal area, which pose a threat to the conditions of the vehicles. Other nodal points such as Tolwe, Harris which and Laanglagte are not covered by traffic offices, and as a result, less service is provided to those nodal points. Another factor is the traffic congestion within Senwabarwana town, which results in traffic delays and possible accidents. Other roads have turned into killer roads and accidents hotspots. Road fatalities are in the main caused by speeding, vehicles that not roadworthy, pedestrians and stray animals.

Most accidents occur on the D1200 between Senwabarwana and Langlaagte, road D1468 between Senwabarwana and Vivo and roads D1589, 3297 and 3292 from Schiermonikoog to Eldorado and Kibi.

### TRAFFIC SERVICES INTERVENTIONS

The challenge related to state of roads could be solved by the development of a road master plan by the Infrastructure Development and Engineering services department in line with the Integrated Transport Plan, which includes re-gravelling, de-bushing and tarring. Traffic congestion could be reduced by establishing a holding area for taxis after off-loading commuters.

### REGISTRATION AND LICENSING OF VEHICLES

The main offices for the registration and licensing of vehicles are in Senwabarwana. The municipality has rolled the service out to Alldays and Eldorado, as part of the decentralization of services plan. The Alldays driver-learner

testing center (DLTC) covers Vivo in Ward 12, ward 17 and 18. The Eldorado office covers both areas of ward 15, 16 and 20.

### STATUS OF DRIVER-LEARNER TESTING CENTRES

LOCATION	STATUS	SERVICE
Senwabarwana: main offices	The center provides all services including driver testing center and testing of vehicles, and serves as the main office of the municipality.	Fully operational
Eldorado: satellite office	The center is amongst municipal services decentralized to the Eldorado satellite office, which provides for learners licensed tests, registration of vehicles and issuing of car discs.	Service to be operational without vehicle testing and driver testing.
Alldays: satellite office	The center is amongst municipal services decentralized to the Eldorado Satellite office. which provides for learners license tests, registration of vehicles and issuing of car discs?	Service to be operational without vehicle testing and driver testing.

### LICENSING AND VEHICLE REGISTRATION SERVICE CHALLENGES

The main challenge remains the road conditions within the municipal area, which will make it difficult to open a driver-testing center at Eldorado (no tar road). Another challenge is the informal operations of the driving schools within the municipality and the high charges for testing of the students. Other nodal points such as Tolwe, Harris that, Inversan and Laanglagte are not covered by services, and as a result, law enforcement service is provided to those nodal points. Another factor is the traffic congestion within Senwabarwana town, which results in traffic delays and possible accidents. At times, it makes it difficult to tests the learners on the road.

# LICENSING AND VEHICLE REGISTRATION SERVICE INTERVENTIONS

The problem related to the informal driving schools could be resolved by establishing a driving schools' forum and training of the schools for efficient management of their schools. The challenge related to state of roads and road markings could be solved by the development of a road master plan by the Infrastructure Development and Engineering services department.

The municipality has constructed the new structure for licensing and vehicle registration to solve the challenge of space.

### **WASTE MANAGEMENT**

### **STATUS QUO**

The Municipality has developed and adopted an Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) in 2008. The plan was revised in the 2013\14 financial year. The plan serves as a roadmap for the management of solid waste for the entire Municipality with R293 towns and nodal points, and some rural villages, used as starting points since the capacity available cannot cover the entire municipal wide area. Currently the function is rendered in fourteen settlements on a weekly basis while the towns of Alldays and Senwabarwana receive the service on a daily basis. Currently there are two landfill sites in Alldays and Senwabarwana. A waste transfer station at Taaibosch is complete. A waste management team is in place and two waste removal trucks, and a tractor was purchased.

# THE TABLE BELOW REFLECTS WARD WASTE REMOVAL SERVICE ROLL OUT AND BACKLOGS

WARD	AVAILABLE	NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS	BACKLOG ITO OF VILLAGES WITHIN THE WARD
1	0		11
2	0		7
3	0		6
4	0		9
5	0		7
6	0		5
7	0		6
8	1 DILAENENG	1021	6
9	0		6
10	1 AVON UP TO DIKGOMO	2979	0
11	0		6
12	2. INDERMARK UP TO DIKGOMONG	2136	0
13	2 (BURGERUGHT AND MOTLANA)	554	5
14	0		7
15	2 (KROMHOEK AND DEVREDE)	3650	0
16	0		5
17	2 (GROOTPAN AND LONGDEN)	1200	6
18	2 (TAAIBOSCH AND ALLDAYS)	2967	0
19	SENWABARWANA TOWN, DESMOND PARK, EXTENSION 5, WITTEN.	4037	0
20	0	0	8
21	0	0	10
22	0	0	5
TOTAL	14	18544 of 41 416 households	109 (24 679 households)

### THE TABLE BELOW REFLECTS WARD WASTE REMOVAL SERVICE ROLL OUT IN THE MUNICIPALITY

WARD	AVAILABLE	NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS	BACKLOG
01	1 (RAWESHI) INCLUDING MINING AREA	165	10
11	1 (MACHABA)	1670	0
16	1 (ELDORADO)	1234	7
19	2 (SENWABARWANA TOWN, DESMOND PARK, EXTENSION 5, WITTEN.	4037	0
21	1 (TOLWE)	156	9
TOTAL		5762	

### **CHALLENGES**

Capacity constraints: this involves lack of resources (financial and human) to roll out the service to the entire municipal area. Available plant and personnel are not enough to render the service for all areas. For the past two financial years, the Municipality could not purchase plant and refuse bins due to budgetary constraints.

The Senwabarwana landfill site is completed and operational and waste is being dumped in the landfill site.

Lack of education on the part of members of the community on waste matters does not help the situation. Lot of littering occurs in the town of Senwabarwana around the CBD mainly because much business activities are taking place there. The Department of Environmental Affairs has trained officials to enforce both by-laws and Environmental Acts around the municipal jurisdictional area, which will ease the situation of non-compliance by the regulated community.

### **INTERVENTIONS**

Blouberg Municipality renders the refuse removal service in 14 settlements with the, households serviced standing at 18 544 (45%). The backlog is 22 872 (55%). Challenges are funding for roll out of the refuse service to all settlements.

The Environmental Management Plan (EMP) is partially implemented; the Solid waste and refuse removal by laws are not fully implemented due to capacity challenges that are currently being ironed out. Intergraded Waste Management Plan is currently under review. The neighborhood funding from the National Treasury earmarked for urban renewal shall come in handy to address some of the waste management challenges encountered.

The Municipality is rolling out the function to a number of settlements with the recruitment of hundred (100) general workers who were employed from the 2011\12 financial year. The number of municipal EPWP participants has increased from 140 to 175 in the 2014\15 financial year and such number will either be sustained or increased in subsequent years.

The program me is augmented by the integration of EPWP and Community Works Program me. Such general workers are used to clean settlements, roads, cemeteries and any other work identified by members of the community.

Another intervention is through partnerships with private stakeholders. Currently the Municipality has a partnership with PEACE Foundation to deal with waste management issues. A Recycling, Reduce and Re-Use initiative is being implemented at Alldays and Senwabarwana. Fifty (50) drums have been mounted in both Senwabarwana and Alldays as a form of mitigating littering from the regulated community. **18 544 (45%)** households receive household collection on weekly basis.

The municipality is currently experiencing backlog of **22 872 (55%)** households from various settlements that are not saturated with population growth.

### WATER PROVISION

Water is a basic need to communities. It is important that the water that is provided to communities is of good quality and suitable for human consumption, and suitable for good hygiene practices, noting that without water there is no hygiene.

### **STATUS QUO**

Blouberg Municipality serves as a Water Services Provider (WSP) responsible for the function of operations and maintenance for the water infrastructure with a budget allocated from the Water Services Authority (WSA) being the Capricorn District Municipality (CDM). The municipality is dependent on underground water source as there are no dams to assist with the water provisioning.

CDM has established its own Blouberg Satellite Office, which has a manager also working with local municipal staff. The District has, further, seconded its staff to the Blouberg Satellite Office to work on the operations and Maintenance of the water infrastructure, most of who have been transferred from the Department of Water Affairs in the year 2007. The Satellite office has five (5) Maintenance Camps responsible for the maintenance of the five (5) Regional Water Schemes that are in the Blouberg municipal Area. Capricorn District Municipality as the WSA implements water projects on the local municipality's behalf. Currently 72% of the households within the Blouberg municipal area have access to water at the level of RDP standard, with only a backlog of 28%. Other Water projects are to be implemented in the future financial years, as prioritized by CDM but in consultation with the Municipality. Some of these projects will focus on the refurbishment of some of the old Infrastructure currently hindering good supply of water to communities. The main sources of water are boreholes, which are not completely sustainable as some even dry out over time. Most of the equipment for the boreholes has now aged and therefore break easily. The aquifers are affected when boreholes are over-pumped and not given a chance to rest.

Where there are water challenges and breakdowns, water is supplied with water tankers. The water quality in the municipality has not attained blue drop status.

The district should strive for the attainment of the status.

### PROVISION OF FREE BASIC WATER

The municipality, together with the district municipality, provides free basic water and free water to its households in the form of supply of free diesel and payment of electricity bills to ESKOM for the supply of electricity connections to boreholes. The challenge is in areas where there is no infrastructure or where there are service breakdowns that the free basic service is not adequately rendered but as contingency measure water, tinkering is used.

### **CHALLENGES**

The climate conditions and insufficient underground water sources pose a challenge to the availability and sustainability of water supply to the municipal area.

There are capacity challenges with regard to shortage of staff e.g. pump operators, water tanker drivers, plant operators, general foremen and scheme managers, etc. This is further compounded by lack of resources such as excavators, water tankers, TLBs, crane truck, etc. Insufficient allocation of the budget for the operations and maintenance of the water infrastructure by CDM does not do the area any good to fulfill its Constitutional mandate of providing the basic supply of water.

Other human factors also pose a challenge to the sustainability of providing the service to the community. Such includes theft of diesel engines, electrical cables, transformers and electric motors. Vandalism of Water infrastructure and Illegal connections on the main water supply pipelines (rising mains) is also a challenge. Unfinished projects (Limited scope of work due to budget constraints) are other human factors that deny communities access to adequate potable water supply.

### **INTERVENTIONS**

The WSA has to allocate sufficient funds to enable the WSP to perform proper maintenance on the water infrastructure, to attend to breakdowns within a reasonable turnaround time and thereby provide adequate water to communities. Further, on, resources and personnel responsible for operations and maintenance must also be increased.

Improved cost recovery strategies have to be in place in order to sustain provision of water and/or water supply to communities.

There is a need to augment water supply from other sources such as the Glen-Alpine Dam. The WSA has indicated that there are positive prospects of securing supply from the Glen-Alpine Dam as the Department of Water Affairs (DWA) did feasibility study, also aiming at securing a license transfer from agricultural to domestic use for the source. The bulk capacity at areas already supplied to RDP standard will be increased should the project be successful. Another source of supply is the Glenfirness (Blouberg) Dam, which already has infrastructure that needs to be upgraded as it has now aged. The Glenfirness (Blouberg) Dam previously supplied water to a reasonable portion of the Blouberg municipal area. Refurbishment and/ or replacement of such old infrastructure can augment supply to communities.

There is a need for the enforcement of service level agreements (contracts) that CDM has with its service providers for the implementation of water projects in order to ensure successful completion of the projects.

The municipality should endeavor to comply with the green drop standard.

The water catchment facilities should be constructed in almost all areas where there are mountains as lot of water is being wasted. The resuscitation of existing catchment areas should be prioritized taking into account that programs such as Community Works Program me and EPWP staff be used alongside municipal officials and available equipment. This will be in line with the municipal vision of turning prevailing challenges into opportunities for growth and development...as the benefits will be two fold. The first benefit is that unguided and destructive surface run-off will be contained and the second benefit is that the contained water in the catchment areas will be put into good use for both agricultural and tourism beneficiation and the boost to the local community will be immense

The separate drinking facilities should be constructed solely for animal drinking to curb the practice of people sharing water with animals. The Department of Agriculture should be roped in to play a meaningful role in this regard.

### **SANITATION**

### **STATUS QUO**

Sanitation provision is the function of the district municipality and the annual provision is made in the budget. There is a huge backlog in the provision of the service in Blouberg Municipality mainly because of budgetary constraints. About 65 percent of the population in Blouberg is without access to proper sanitation facilities. There are two types of the sanitation services provided to the communities in the Municipality namely; dry sanitation (VIP toilets) and the waterborne sewerage. The VIP toilets are provided in the rural communities and sewerage services provided in the towns such as Senwabarwana and Alldays; and will soon be provided in the new settlement at Tolwe.

VIP Toilets projects have been previously completed in sixty-six (66) settlements within the Municipality.

### **CHALLENGES**

The current percentage of the backlog for sanitation is high. There are budgetary constraints with regard to the provision of the service to cover the municipal area. There is always a challenge of water borne disease outbreak particularly in areas where the water table is high.

The other challenge is with regard to substandard VIP structures constructed that are not lined from underground

Most of the previously constructed VIP toilet units have full pits, but cannot be emptied due to lack of resources.

There is also shortage of maintenance personnel for sewer treatment works/ waterborne sewer (1 x Sewerage maintenance camp at Helen Franz responsible for Senwabarwana and Alldays)

### INTERVENTIONS

The district municipality has increased the sanitation budget for 2015\16 financial years. The Municipality has resolved to prioritize the service for the areas with high water table such as Ga – Mamadi (Taaibosch), Eldorado, Innes and Slaaphoek, as well as fast developing areas such as Witten. Furthermore, provision has been planned for new settlements such as Tolwe whose general plan is to be approved by the office of the Surveyor-General. There is also provision from the Department of Human Settlements for rural areas VIP toilets. A major challenge is the growing settlements that put huge demand of the service.

There has been an intervention from the Department of Human Settlements to assist the Municipality with the eradication of sanitation backlog by initiating a Rural Household Sanitation program me,

Other forms of intervention in the provision of sanitation is the provision of low cost housing by CoGHSTA and such provision is accompanied by the inclusion of VIP toilets

### 3.10 FINANCIAL VIABILITY & MANAGEMENT

Municipalities were designed with the objective of providing services to their communities in a sustainable manner. To attain all objectives of local government as outlined in the Constitution there is a need for adequate resources. Most of the resources required for local government to fulfill its developmental mandate require that a Municipality be financially viable and sustainable. The municipality must be able to raise all potential revenue from available sources and must at the same time manage its financial matters to ensure there is sustainability.

### 8.1 STATUS QUO

Blouberg Municipality has the Budget and Treasury Department with five Divisions available to manage and render the financial services. The Divisions are Asset, Income, Expenditure, Supply Chain and Budget. Sources of revenue for the Municipality are external (grants and subsidies from the national and district spheres of government) and internal (own revenue sources). Key external sources include equitable share, municipal infrastructure grant, integrated electrification grant, and financial management grant. Key internal sources of revenue include property rates, development fund, electricity charges, traffic collections and sale of sites. A detailed reflection of the ratio of external and internal allocation is reflected in the attached budget, which is an annexure to this IDP. For the 2021\2022 financial year the grant allocation amounts to **R264**, **045.000** while own revenue amounted to **R-102,235,824.56** and total revenue is **R366**, **280,824.56**. The total capital budget is **R64**, **895,383.00** 

The Auditor-General, in the 2018/2019 financial year issued a qualified audit opinion like in the prior year where the municipality also obtained the Qualified audit opinion on the management of financial affairs of Blouberg Municipality with areas of concern being disclosure of cash flow statement in 2018/19 financial year. The 2017/18 findings were amicably dealt with although the 2019/20 financial year audit still in progress due to covid-19 pandemic. The challenge of 2018/19 cash flow statement is already resolved and agreed with the AG and it was found that in the main the matter was on incorrect disclosures. The municipality issues out bills to its residents in Alldays and Senwabarwana on a monthly basis and the billing system used is Solar system were Business Connexion (BCX) is the service provider.

Blouberg Municipality, being rural in nature, has challenges of a small revenue base. Because of the high level of indigence and unemployment rate most of the municipal residents are unable to afford payments of municipal services, rates and taxes.

There is also a culture of non-payment by municipal residents and this mostly prevalent in the town of Senwabarwana. Because of this culture, there is a high level of indebtedness and bad debts that have a bearing on the capacity of the Municipality to raise the much-needed revenue and sustain itself financially. It is against this background that the Municipality is currently dependent on grants for its financial performance and if the National Treasury was to stop funding to the Municipality the latter will close shop.

There is also a challenge of the reliability of the municipal billing system, which at times does not reconcile information on bills issued and paid. Another challenge is the reconciliation and integration of all IT systems that have a bearing on the financial performance of the Municipality. The Municipality currently uses cash-focus for payment of creditors, pay-day for payment of salaries, Solar system for billing etc. Another challenge throughout the years has been the bad audit opinion from the office of the Auditor-General on the financial affairs of the Municipality, the main emphasis being a disclosure of financial information when reporting.

To give effect to the sound management of the municipality financial affairs there should be development and adopted the policies in line with the provisions of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act:

### Tariffs policy

The policy was developed in terms of section 74 of the Municipal Systems Act. It prescribes procedures and processes for calculating tariffs and their implementation thereof.

# Indigent support policy

The policy aims at bringing relief to indigent households through the provision of free basic services by both the municipality and other service delivery agents. The policy annually sets a threshold on the combined amount that families qualify for in order to access free basic services. Annually a determination of two old age grants is used as a baseline. For the 2019/2020 financial year, the threshold was **R3 400, 00** and for the 2020/2021 it will move to **R3 500.00** 

# Credit control and debt collection management policy

The policy sets out processes and procedures for credit and debt collection, as well as mechanisms for ensuring municipal customers pay for the services consumed.

# Budget policy

This policy sets out the principles, which must be followed in preparing a medium term revenue and expenditure framework budget. It further ensures that the budget reflects the strategic outcomes embodied in the IDP and related strategic policies.

### Investment policy

This policy was compiled in accordance with the Municipal Investment Regulations and ensures that cash resources are managed in the most efficient and effective manner. It ensures that excess cash is invested to generate revenue for the municipality.

### Cash management policy

The policy regulates the management of cash flow

# Supply chain management policy

The policy is developed to give effect to the Preferential Procurement and Policy Frameworks Act and the MFMA by promoting fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost-effective procurement of goods and services, as well as disposal thereof.

### Property rates policy and by-law

This policy and by-law are developed and implemented to give effect to the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act by ensuring the municipality levy rates and taxes on ratable properties and the regulation of rebates and discounts thereof.

### Payroll policy

This policy provides guidelines and restrictions with regard to the compensation of employees.

# Funding and Reserves policy

This policy makes provision for ways of dealing with funding as well as allocating reserves for usage of excess funds.

# Asset Management policy

This document on the Blouberg Municipality Assets Management Policy is provided to assist Management and Officials of Blouberg Municipality on Asset related issues and to ensure consistent, effective and efficient asset management principles.

# Cost containment policy

The purpose of the policy is to regulate spending and to implement cost containment measures starting for the current financial year.

The objectives of this policy are to: ensure that the resources of Blouberg Local Municipality are used effectively, efficiently and economically by implementing cost containment measures.

## Infrastructure procurement and delivery policy

This policy establishes the Blouberg Local Municipality's policy for infrastructure procurement and delivery management in accordance with the provisions of the regulatory frameworks for procurement and supply chain management.

# Virement policy

The objective of the virement policy is to provide guidelines to be followed, to effect virements of approved budgeted expenditure during the course of financial year.

### INTERVENTIONS

The Municipality has developed and adopted finance management policies in line with the requirements of the Municipal Finance Management Act as appear above.

Because of challenges alluded to earlier in the above paragraphs, a financial turnaround strategy would be prepared which entails, amongst other things, the following:

- activation of the activities of the council established committee (revenue management committee) to deals
  with issues of revenue enhancement.
- capacitating the senior management, finance portfolio members and staff in the Budget and Treasury Department by enrolling them for the program in financial management;
- Maximizing revenue generation and radically reducing municipal financial costs (costs-down value-up approach);
- A rigorous analysis enabling a response to key challenges:
- Ensuring that the Municipality sustains a path to long-term financial health;
- Being sensitive to the poor, in order to ensure affordability to all classes of households;
- Producing a fiscally sustainable spending pattern;
- Integrating and improving all financial IT systems. IT back-up systems must be made available to ensure the continuous operation of the IT system and the prevention of the unnecessary loss of data.
- Ensuring that service delivery and development agenda of the Municipality remain intact with the Municipality focusing on financial stabilization, alternative funding, and long-term capital planning and competitive tariffs to support sustainability.

To further attain a healthy financial status of the Municipality it is imperative for the Council to broaden the revenue and tax base. This can be attained by extending the municipal billing system to bill non-indigent households in settlements that were previously not billed. On a monthly basis, non-indigents should receive and pay for bills issued by the Municipality and all credit control and debt management policies must be applicable to them.

There is also a need to review the 3\5 financial year plan, which will articulate and implement the sustainability of the municipal finances.

Innovations are needed in the financial viability of the municipality with electronic payment systems that will allow municipal clients to pay for municipal services, rates and taxes with the internet.

## 3.11 GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

### STATUS QUO ANALYSIS

# **BACKGROUND ON COUNCIL AND ITS COMMITTEES**

In terms of governance the Municipality comprises of 44 elected public representatives of which 22 are ward Councillors while the remaining 22 are proportional representatives' Councillors. Council, the highest decision making body of the municipality, has established committees to help with the smooth running of Council specific business. The primary committee of Council is the Executive Committee, which is chaired by the Mayor and consists of all chairpersons of portfolio committees. Six portfolio committees are in place, namely, Infrastructure Development; Economic Development and Planning; Budget and Treasury; Community Services; Special Focus; Corporate Services. Over and above these committees, there are section 79 committees, which report directly to Council and such committees include, Ethics and Disciplinary Committee; Local Geographical Names Committee; Petitions and Public Participation Committee; and Municipal Publics Account Committee.

### STAKEHOLDERS RELATIONS AND TRADITIONAL LEADERS

The municipality has and maintains a system of stakeholder relations. There are forums and structures of maintaining stakeholder's relations. Key among such structures is the Mayor-Magoshi forum, which meets quarterly. There are five traditional authorities in Blouberg, viz, Bahananwa Traditional Authority, Kibi Traditional Authority, Babirwa Traditional Authority, Seakamela Traditional Authority and Makgato Traditional Authority. The relationship with the five traditional authorities within Blouberg municipality is very sound. In all key decision-making processes such as planning, approval, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of municipal programmes the five traditional authorities play a key role. Other structures that play a key role are the taxi associations, traditional healers associations and farmers' unions

### **SPECIAL FOCUS MATTERS**

The municipality has a special focus unit that looks into the interest of special focus groups within its area of jurisdiction. The unit is located in the office of the Mayor and is staffed with three personnel, of which one is a person with disability. Special focus structures are also in place. There is a forum for people with disability, a youth forum and a women forum all with clear articulated programmes.

### WARD COMMITTEE SYSTEM

All the 22 wards have functional ward committees. Council provides support to ward committees through a monthly stipend provided for in its annual budget. Ward committees meet bi-monthly and ward public meetings are conducted every quarter for general feedback to communities. There is an annual conference for ward committees and it is held in the month of August.

# **COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORKERS**

The municipality has 18 Community Development Workers covering the 21 wards. The programme is funded by CoGHSTA and jointly coordinated with the municipality. There is a good relationship amongst ward Councillors, ward committees and CDWs in the execution of municipal and government wide programmes

### **COMMUNICATION STRATEGY**

There is Communications Division in place and Communication Strategy was developed and approved by Council. Communications Manager heads the Division. There is public participation policy championed by the Speaker's Office. The municipality has established a website and a Face book page to interact with the cyberspace community.

### **AUDIT COMMITTEE AND RISK COMMITTEE**

The Audit Committee is in place and the Manager supports the unit: Internal Audit and an officer to assist the manager. The Audit Committee meets quarterly and submits reports to Council. The Manager serves as the secretariat for the Audit Committee. The Audit Committee also serves as the Performance Audit Committee and it assists with the performance audit.

The Risk Management committee is in place, comprises of senior managers, and is chaired by an external person. The committee sits on a quarterly.

# **IDP AND PMS**

The IDP Division is in place and is responsible for the compilation of the document and the facilitation of IDP meetings. There is the PMS unit located in the office of the municipal manager and it is responsible for performance management. The IDP document is compiled in house and it is approved annually on time. The PMS Policy and Framework are in place and quarterly institutional performance reviews are conducted. The individual performance assessments are conducted quarterly up to the levels of senior managers. The unit provide the technical support during the assessments. For the 2018/2019, financial year the municipality's IDP was rated as HIGH in terms of the assessments conducted annually by the province. From the 2016/2017, financial years to date the Blouberg IDP assessments have been sustained at a **HIGH** rating.

# MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE

The municipal public accounts committee was established as a watchdog in the operations of the municipal affairs. The main objective is for the council resolution and committees to account to the public on the matters of the municipality. The committee is functional and it hold its meetings on quarterly basis and reports to council.

The committee comprises of all the political parties represented in the council.

### **BY-LAWS**

All critical by – laws, in line with the powers and functions of the Municipality have been developed and gazetted. These include Standing Rules and Orders; Control of Public Nuisances; Billboards and Advertising; Undertakings that Sell Food to the Public; Solid Waste and Refuse Removal; Streets and Sidewalks; Pollution Control; Water Provision; Sport & Recreation Facilities; Abattoirs; Supply of Electricity; Libraries; Credit Control and Debt Collection; Cemeteries; Impoundment of Animals; Street Trading; Rates By-law and Sand Harvesting. The Municipality will have to prioritize by-laws dealing with liquor trading in line with the appeal by the national government to do so

### **COMPLAINTS MANAGEMENT SYSTEM**

The front desk personnel dealing with complaints and the Presidential and Premier Hotline queries have been appointed. The suggestion box is also available for members of the public to put in their suggestions. The plan is to beef up the customer care centre with additional call centre personnel.

### **RISK MANAGEMENT AND ANTI-CORRUPTION STRATEGY**

The Strategy has been developed and approved by Council. It was developed to curb eminent and future risks that could occur in the Municipality. The risk register has been compiled with all sorts of risks being identified. The Internal Auditor is the custodian of the strategy. The risk officer was appointed to take care of risk in the institution.

# OVERSIGHT COMMTTEE\ MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE (MPAC)

The committee has been established and is functional. It is comprised of all the members of the different political parties represented in the Council. Initially the committee was responsible for annual report only but it is now responsible for all the Council activities. The annual programme of the committee has been developed and approved by Council.

### **CHALLENGES**

The major challenge is with regard to the non-attendance of meetings by some traditional leaders. The farmers are not paying for services such as assessment rates as they always contest some policies and tariffs. The other challenge is with regard to the demarcation of sites illegally by traditional leaders.

### **INTERVENTIONS**

The meetings between the mayor and traditional leaders are scheduled to be held quarterly and they are reimbursed for the kilometres travelled to the meetings. There is catering for every sitting and the meetings are held at the neutral places to avoid conflicts. In case of the misunderstandings bilateral are done with the affected parties.

# **SPECIAL FOCUS CHALLENGES**

There is a challenge of budgetary constraints in the division. The inability to provide the focus groups with transport renders the formations dysfunctional. Lack of proper support is a deterrent for the committees to operate adequately.

### **INTERVENTIONS**

The budget for the special focus unit has been increased and there is funding committed for the transport of the committee members. The committees have been relaunched form the wards level.

### WARD COMMITTEE SYSTEM CHALLENGES

The major challenge is with regard to the acceptability of other ward committee members by their communities. Some ward committees are not reporting to the various meetings and the relationship with the indunas are not sound. The other challenge is with regard to the resignation and the time to fill the position taking too long.

### **INTERVENTIONS**

The office of the Speaker takes only 30 days to facilitate the filling of the position after having received the notice about the resignation. The ward committees are compelled submit programmes and attendance registers for the meetings where they have reported to the ward Councillor

### **COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORKERS CHALLENGES**

Not all the 22 wards have been covered with the dedicated community development workers. Some CDWs have to travel long distances to carry out their duties. Other CDWs have been assigned two wards. The far areas like farms are not serviced because they are not accessible.

### INTERVENTIONS

The submission was done with CoGHSTA to appoint additional CDWs for the outstanding wards. Other racial groups should also be considered for the appointment to reflect on the demographics of the municipality.

### **COMMUNICATION STRATEGY CHALLENGES**

The area that is not fully covered is the corporate branding. Most of the good work done is not covered. There is a challenge of budgetary constraints for the programmes. The older generation is not IT literate and there is a challenge with the municipal website.

### **INTERVENTIONS**

The website is constantly updated and all the documents and policies as well as the required information is placed on it .The remaining challenge is the connectivity of the head office to the satellite offices. The issue at hand is at an advanced stage and shall be finalised soon.

### 3.12 KPA 6: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

# **ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURES**

The Council has five full time Councillors and six portfolio committees headed by members of the Executive Committee. There are five departments headed by the section 56 managers. The organisational structure is in place and it is being reviewed annually with the IDP and Budget. There is a clear alignment of the organisational structure, municipal powers and functions referred to supra) and the IDP. The only senior management positions filled are the positions of Municipal Manager and Director Economic Development and Planning.

The Municipality has a staff complement of 194 employees and the vacancy rate as at the adoption of the IDP\Budget in May was sitting at 17 employees.

# **SENIOR MANAGEMENT POSITIONS**

All the senior management positions are filled and the issue of gender was evenly addressed.

Five of the senior manager have signed the performance contracts.

### **EMPLOYMENT EQUITY MATTERS**

The municipality has an employment equity plan in place. While the status of the municipality indicates a male, dominated administration strides have been made to address gender parity. At the top management, there is one female director and three male directors. There is a huge challenge on the recruitment and employment of people with disabilities and the plan is to embark on targeted recruitment of such hence a database of people with disabilities has been compiled by the Special Focus Office. The advertisements do not attract whites and other racial groups, as they do not apply for positions. The target for the EEP in the previous financial year was to recruit at least six female middle managers and two whites in terms of the organizational structure.

### SKILLS PROFILE AND GAPS

The municipality has skills base comprised of personnel with general administration skills, some with artisan skills, and few with financial management, engineering, environment and town planning skills. There is generally a shortage of people with financial, town planning and engineering skills and it is difficult to attract and retain such skills given the category of the municipality and the revenue base. For the past years the municipality has lost skilled personnel in the finance, town planning, engineering, auditing and town planning field.

### **HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT PLANS AND POLICIES**

All the critical human resource policies have been developed and adopted by Council, *inter alia*, Recruitment, Selection and Appointment; Subsistence and Travelling; Induction; Placement; Overtime; Training and Development etc. The Employment Equity Plan and Skills Development Plan are in place.

# **DECENTRALIZATION OF MUNICIPAL SERVICES**

The municipality has its head office in Senwabarwana, but has further decentralized its services to six satellite offices, viz, Alldays, Eldorado, Harriswich, Inveraan, Langlaagte and Tolwe. There are also plans to establish the seventh satellite office to cater for areas around Ward 21 & 22. The traffic services have also been decentralised to the Alldays and Eldorado satellite offices with only learner's services offered. Plans are afoot for the learners' services to be offered at Tolwe satellite office pending renovations.

### **SWOT ANALYSIS**

The strategic plan of any organization can be developed once the proper environmental analysis has been conducted. **SWOT** analysis has been identified as one of the strategic tools for environmental analysis. The analysis focuses on the internal environment by determining the Strengths and Weakness within the organization. When analyzing the external environment, the focus should be on identifying **Opportunities** and **Threats** facing the organization. The following **SWOT** analyses were identified after consultation with the role players as **STRONG** and **Weak** points and are illustrated in the table below:

STRENGTHS (INTERNAL)	WEAKNESSES (INTERNAL)
Public participation	Infrastructure maintenance
Internal capacity	Revenue collection
Effective Council structures	Grant dependent
Electricity infrastructure	By-law enforcement
Alignment of SDBIP and IDP	Compliance with SCM
Credibility of the IDP	Staff turnover

Improved Audit opinion	
OPPORTUNITIES(EXTERNAL)	THREATS (EXTERNAL)
Good relationship with traditional leaders	Unavailability of land for development
Tourism Opportunities	Unlicensed landfill sites
	Council disruptions
Municipality hosts one of six kings in the province	Land claims
100% complete electricity infrastructure	Lack of surface water
Partnerships (mining houses and other NGOs)	Drought
Strategic location	Housing backlog
Mining opportunities	Health facilities backlog
Glen Alpine dam as a source of potable water	High poverty level

### **KPA 4: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**

# **Key Drivers of the Blouberg Economy**

The economic character of the Blouberg Municipality mirrors that of the country at large. However, some features are peculiar to the Blouberg economic strata. The key economic drivers are as follows:

- Mining;
- Retail and SMME Development
- Agriculture;
- · Tourism; and
- Manufacturing;

The next sub-section provides a detail report on the status quo of sectoral activities:

# **Mining Development**

Blouberg Municipality does not have an operational mine currently. The last mine to be in active operation was the Oaks mine which was operated by the De Beers Consolidated Mines (DBCM) but had to be closed in 2008. However, the municipality is a labour sending area to the De Beers Consolidated Mine's Venetia operations which is in the Musina Municipality (Vhembe District) as well as the DMI mine neighbouring Venetia mine. Both mines produce diamonds from kimberlite pipes that stretch to the Limpopo River. The literature reviewed does not reflect any known adverse impact (social, environmental and economic) of mining in the Blouberg Municipality. Consultations with stakeholders within the municipality, especially traditional leaders and municipal leadership, reflect a gap that needs to be addressed in so far as mining regulation is concerned. In terms of legislation, prospecting rights and mining rights are regulated by the Department of Mineral Resources (South Africa, MPRDA). The main area of concern is that stakeholders view the granting of rights being done without their involvement even when such rights affect their areas of jurisdiction and authority. Furthermore, there is a general concern that

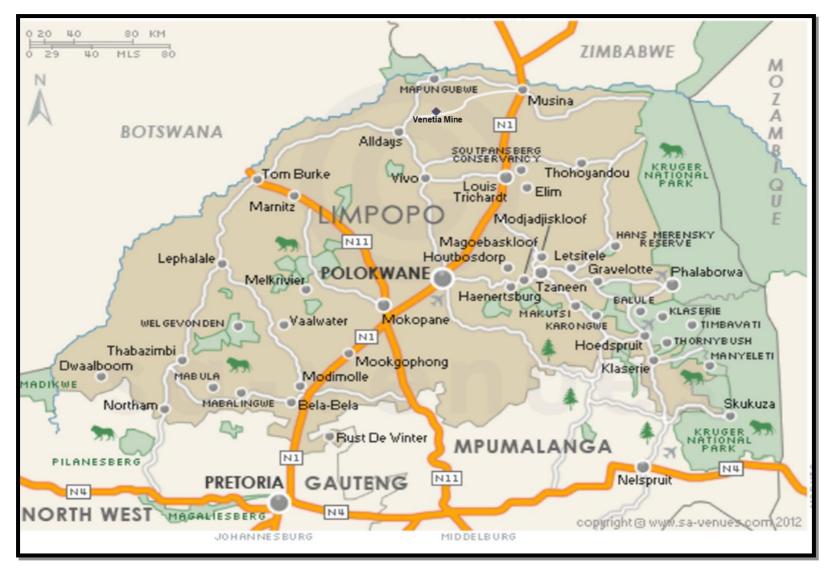
the legislated Social and Labour Plans do not address priorities of communities in mining labour sending areas of the municipality. The strategy chapter of this GDS will highlight areas of improvement in this regard.

# a) Venetia Mine

The mine is in the Vhembe district in the Musina Local Municipality at about 36 kilometers north of Alldays. According to the Social and Labour Plan for the period 2013-2017 Blouberg Municipality workforce constituted 17,6% of the total workforce for the mine with a contribution of 206 employees Venetia Mine Social and Labour Plan 2013-2017).

The Venetia Mine Socio-Economic Report of 2016 reflected an increase of the Blouberg labour force in the mine to 20.93% with a total of 301 employees out of a total of 1 439 employees. The report also indicates that its payroll for the Blouberg labour sending area for the 2015 financial year amounted to R57 million out of a total payroll of R451 million. Furthermore, the SLP has identified hard to fill skills such as mining engineers, Occupational health and safety personnel, geo-tech engineers, surveyors, technicians, riggers, boilermakers, fitters, mechanics and related skills.

The main reason for the lack of such skills, are amongst others, geographical location and general curricula that do not address the skills requirements of the mine. According to the mine's projections in terms of the approved SLP the productive and useful lifespan of the mine is up to 2043 after the underground operation has commenced with its operation while the open pit mine is projected to operate until 2022.



Map 3 reflects the location of Venetia mine

Information has been requested from the Venetia mine on the current lab our force, estimated lab our force, skills requirements (current and future), and implementation of SLP.

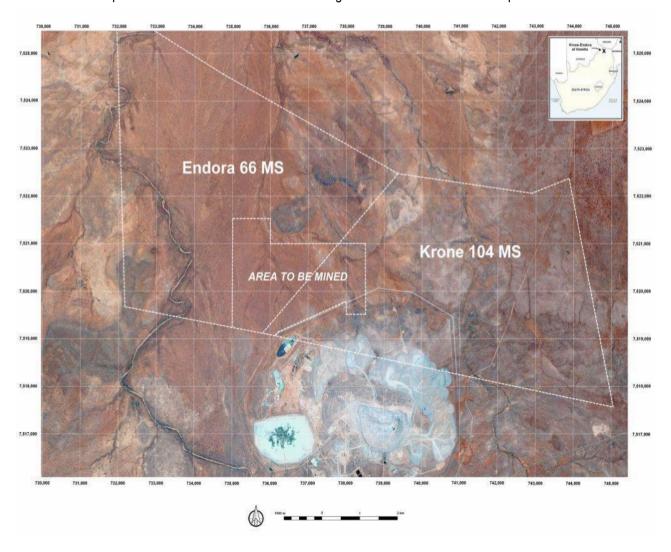
#### b) DMI Minerals Krone-Endora Diamond Mine

This is a mining operation by Diamcor-a Canadian company-and Nozala Investments (Local BBBEE partner). Nozala Investments has a shareholding of about 500 000 rural women however, representation of local Musina or Blouberg women could not be verified and will need further investigations. The mine will focus on processing the alluvial gravels, which eroded off the Venetia.

Kimberlite Pipes and it is located on the northern part of Venetia mine on the farms Krone 104 MS and Endora 66MS.

The mining operations were acquired from De Beers mine through what is said to have been a competitive acquisition process in 2011.

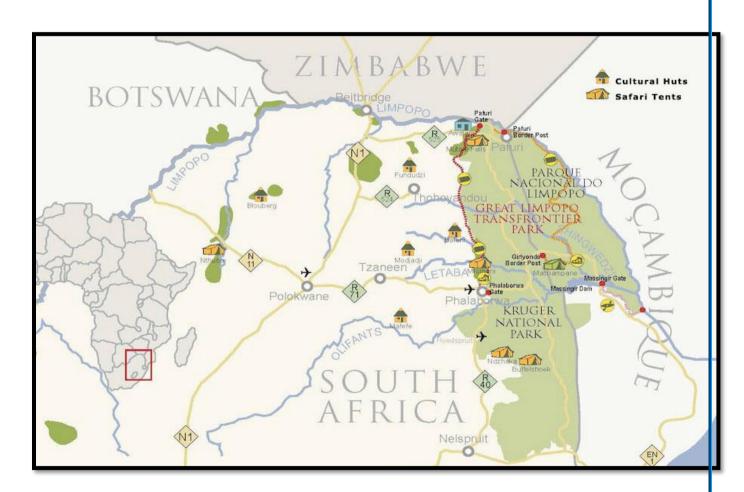
In terms of the rights granted to the company, a 30-year term has been granted to **exclusively** mine and recover diamonds on over 657.71 hectares of the total land value of about 5,900 hectares. Together with the municipality, there is a need to partake in the SLP of this mine as well as general stakeholders' relationships.



#### c) Haccra Mine

On the northern part of the Mogalakwena municipality and the South Western part of Blouberg Municipality, a huge mining operation is in the pipeline. A mining company, Ironveld Plc, has been granted a mining license to mine at farms overlapping from Mogalakwena municipality to Blouberg Municipality to produce high purity iron, vanadium and titanium. According to Ironveld, final financial results for the year ended 30 June 2016 execution was awaited for farms such Non Plus Ultra, which is adjacent to Nonnewerth, La Pucella and Altona. (Ironveld, 2016). The operation of the mines will also result in the construction and operation of a 15 MW DC furnace smelter at the farm Altona by the mining company. A mining license has been granted by the Department of Mineral Resources for mining to commence on the farm Harriet's wish, Aurora and Cracow under the banner of HACRA mining in the Blouberg area.

The mine will trigger many transport activities for the conveyancing of goods, services and people as input and output factors to and from the mine and the aspect of settlement planning and transport, planning must be adequately provided for.



#### d) Platinum Group Metals (RSA) (Pty) Ltd

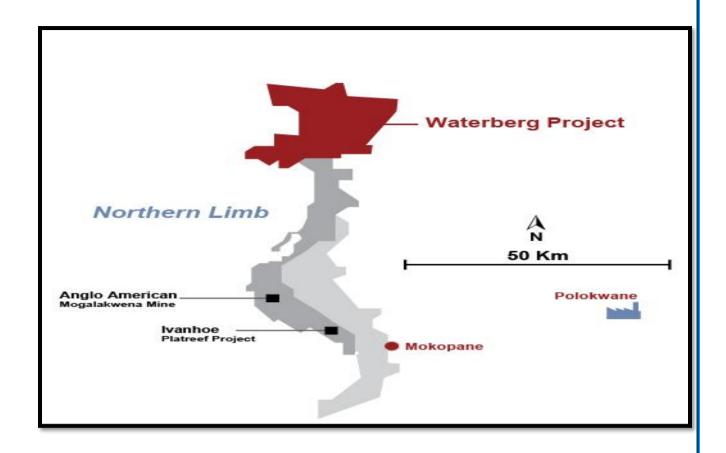
Platinum Group Metals successfully submitted several Prospecting Right applications within the Blouberg and Mogalakwena Local Municipalities in Limpopo Province. The development is known as the Waterberg Project since it is a continuation of the platinum and related group mining in the Mogalakwena Municipality of the Waterberg District. PGM's Waterberg Project is a joint venture between Platinum Group (37.05%), JOGMEC (Japan Oil, Gas and Metals National Corporation) (21.95%), BEE partner Mnombo Wethu Consultants (Pty) Ltd. (26%) and Impala Platinum Holdings Ltd (Implats) (15%). Because of Platinum Group's 49.90%, ownership in Mnombo the Company has an effective interest in the Waterberg JV of 50.02%. There is effectively no local content in the structuring of the ownership and shareholding of the mining group for local companies, local being Waterberg or Capricorn.

According to the prospecting rights issued by the DMR, the lifespan of the prospecting license is five years from date of issue with the expiry of the right being 2018 as the license was issued in 2013. According to the Platinum Group Metals first quarter financial results for the three months ended November 30, 2017 released in January 2018, the group plans to file its mining rights license in 2018. According to the Department of Mineral Resources, the Prospecting Right applications cover a total of 44 farms that form a contiguous area of about 1 155 km2. This area straddles the border of the Blouberg and Mogalakwena Local Municipalities in Limpopo Province. The greater percentage of the project area falls within the Blouberg municipal area, with only 77 km2 (about 7%) falling in Mogalakwena.

The Group indicates that the Waterberg Project has the potential to be a low-cost platinum and palladium producer based on a fully mechanized mine plan. The deposit is dominated by palladium whose price has approximately doubled since late 2015 due to its primary use in catalytic converters for automobiles and limited market supply. Other minerals are gold, Radium and palladium. The original feasibility studies have clearly shown positive results hence the mine has invested huge sums of money for drilling with a view to increase the confidence in certain areas of the known mineral resource to the measured category. According to PGM's 2016 independent Pre-Feasibility Study (PFS) completed, the Waterberg Project is identified as one of the largest, lowest cost.

Undeveloped PGM assets globally. The initial life span of the mine is projected at 18 years from the first year of operation with additional years to be confirmed with the expansion of exploration projects.

The following sketch shows the relations between the Waterberg project and other existing mines in the continuum



# f) STEAMBOAT MINING PROJECT- CUCHRON MINE DEVELOPMENT AND THE STEAMBOAT BENEFICIATION PLANT AT GA-KIBI

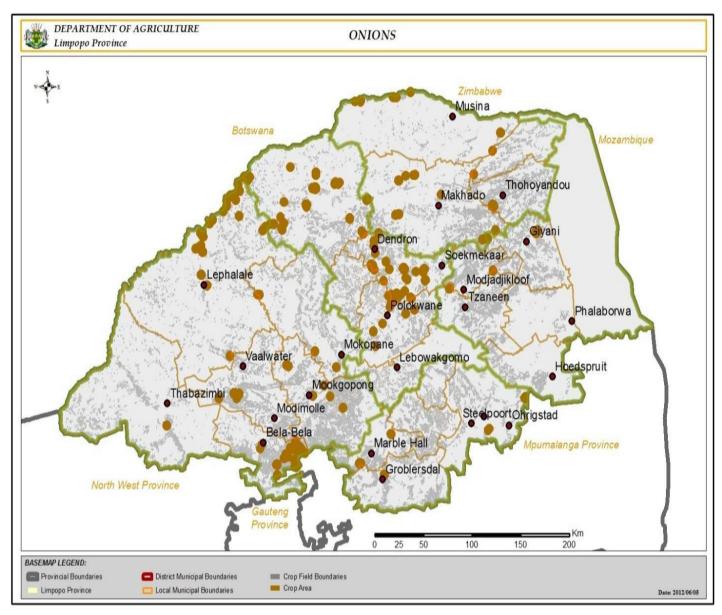
Cuchron (Pty) Ltd and Steamboat Graphite (Pty) Ltd are the new mining houses within the Blouberg municipality. They intend to invest on the Mine Development activities, Beneficiation Plant and associated infrastructure. The projects are located on the farms Steamboat 306MR and Inkom 305MR, which are situated approximately 36km south-west of Alldays and 54km north-west of Vivo in the Blouberg Local Municipality, Capricorn District of Limpopo Province within Goshi Kibi's Traditional Council. The combined extent of the two projects are 27ha in total. The mine is still on EIA process in preparation for the mining license. The stakeholders will be notified once the EIA report is available for comments.

#### AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENT

## a) Crop/Vegetable Farming

According to the Limpopo Agro-Processing Strategy (2012) Blouberg Municipality is one of the biggest producers and exporters of tomatoes, onions and potatoes in the Limpopo Province alongside Molemole, and Makhado Municipalities and furthermore the strategy proposes that such production should be expanded. What is lacking is that the processing of these produce is not made in the respective municipalities but mainly in the province of Gauteng where finished products are sold at higher prices to these exporting municipalities. Furthermore, the

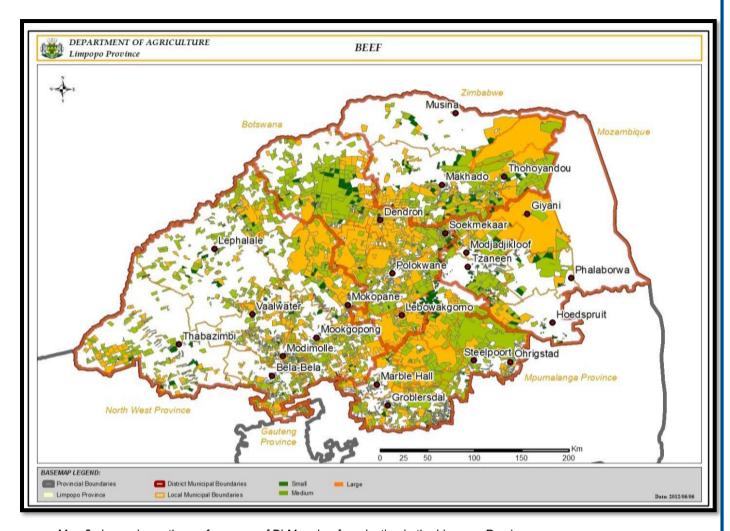
strategy also identifies tobacco farming as one of the strong pillars of agricultural development in the Blouberg area.



Map 7 above reflects the performance of onion production in the Limpopo Province per municipality.

## b) Livestock and Game Farming

Blouberg Municipality has comparative and competitive advantages about the production of red meat in the form of beef and goat's production.



Map 8 above shows the performance of BLM on beef production in the Limpopo Province

Blouberg municipality has also benefited from the Limpopo IDC Nguni Cattle Development Program me. The program me is a partnership between the Limpopo Department of Agriculture, IDC and University of Limpopo and to date the community of Junior sloop in ward 17 has benefited from the program me. However, institutional weaknesses on the program me for the benefitting community of Junior sloop have resulted in the collapse of the program me in 2017.

Other opportunities in farming involve game farming, which is also used for ecotourism in the southwestern part of the municipality in areas such as Baltimore, Tolwe, and Maastroom, as well as in the regions northern and western parts of Alldays.

Some challenges encountered in the sector relate to poor skills, group approaches to the sector, which resulted in cooperatives running down established operations. This sector is also racially divided in the municipality. In terms of agricultural development, most white farmers farm on a commercial basis while most black farmers practice subsistence farming. Membership of organized commercial farmers is also done along racial lines. In the Blouberg area, white commercial farmers are affiliated to various organized farmers' unions such as Koedoesrand Landbou Unie (KDLU), Bo-Brakrivier Boerevereneging, Transvaal Agricultural Union, while black commercial farmers are affiliated to National African Farmers Union.

#### PARTNERSHIPS WITH EXTERNAL STAKEHOLDERS

#### ANGLO AMERICAN MUNICIPAL CAPACITY DEVELOPMENT SUPPORT

The Blouberg Local Municipality is one of nine municipalities that are part of the Anglo American Municipal Capacity Development Programme, developed through a memorandum of agreement with the Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (COGTA).

The capacity development program is designed to strengthen the capabilities of local municipalities and contribute to sustainable service delivery in municipalities where Anglo American Business Unit operations and host communities are located. The programme is supported by Anglo American, its Business Units and mines, with the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR) as the implementing agent. The programme was developed in recognition of the specific challenges facing mining municipalities and especially mining regions under transition. The emphasis in the programme is on institutional, organizational and individual capacity, in line with government's capacity development framework, and aims to complement existing service delivery functions within local municipalities.

The Anglo MCDP in Blouberg was initiated after extensive engagement with the municipality counterparts and collaboration is in the process of being formalized through a Memorandum of Understanding between the various role players. The focus areas, capability development outcomes and initiatives to enable that, have been informed by, and co-developed through, a series of work sessions between the Anglo MCDP Team and municipal counterparts. During 2021 the program will make a contribution to strengthening capabilities with regards to facilitate and manage sustainable development and service delivery for existing and future townships; as well as strengthen strategic development planning.

#### MISA MUNICIPAL CAPACITY DEVELOPMENT IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

The Municipal Infrastructure Support Agent (MISA) is a national government constituted in terms of Section 7(2) Schedule 3 of the Public Service Act of 1994 (as amended), accountable to the Minister for Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs. This of the Department of Cooperative initiative is an integral part Governance's infrastructure program towards improving municipal provisioning and maintenance accelerated service delivery, in line with the objectives of Back the to Basics Strategy. According to the Proclamation Notice, MISA is mandated to:

- Support municipalities to conduct effective infrastructure planning to achieve sustainable service delivery;
- Support and assist municipalities with the implementation of infrastructure projects as determined by the municipal Integrated Development Plans (IDPs);

- Support and assist municipalities with the operation and maintenance of municipal infrastructure; and
- Build the capacity of municipalities to undertake effective planning, delivery, operations and management of municipal infrastructure

Municipal Infrastructure Support Agency developed an implementation plan for capacity development to enable Blouberg municipality to consider collective programs to address common challenges. The capacity gaps identified were analysed in order to derive capacity development initiatives that will address these gaps. The initiatives where then further detailed to include key actions, the type of activity as well as indicative time-frames, estimated costs, and support institutions which consolidate into a detailed implementation plan.

The implementation plan provides an integrated view of the specific themes:

- Individuals
- Institutional
- Enabling Environment

This approach was undertaken to assist the municipality to deal with the common issues amongst the various divisions simultaneously and consolidate improvement opportunities. The proposed solutions are categorized into the following activity types:

- Training and Development: Formal Academic Pursuits.
- •Training and Development: Short Courses.
- Mentoring and Coaching.
- •Recruitment.
- •Temporary Capacity Augmentation.
- •Policy/Process Review, Refinement and Deployment.
- Policy/Process Creation and Deployment.
- System Development and Deployment.

The program me has been implemented since 2019 and is reviewed annually for alignment with the IDP programs. Currently there are interns serving within our municipality for technical services and Town planning services.

## **CHAPTER 4: STRATEGIES PHASE**

#### 4.1 INTRODUCTION

The attainment of these objectives and strategies will require the collective efforts of all spheres of government and the private sector. While there has been no commitment on these objectives from other spheres of government it is pre-empted that through the IGR fora there will be a buy-in and commitment of resources for the attainment of such. It should be noted that there is an observation that with the resources available at the national fiscus not all millennium development goals will be attained as planned.

#### 4.2. MUNICIPALITY' VISION

A participatory municipality that turns the prevailing challenges into opportunities for growth and development through the optimal utilization of available resources.

#### 4.3. MUNICIPALITY' MISSION

To ensure the delivery of quality services through community participation and the creation of enabling environment for economic growth and job creation

#### 4.4. MUNICIPALITYS MOTTO

Kodumela moepa thutse (Persevere)

#### 4.5. MUNICIPALITYS BROAD OBJECTIVES

The municipality's strategies seek to address the following objectives:

- To deliver basic services to communities in a sustainable manner in a quest to create a better life for all
- To create an environment for local economic growth and job creation, focusing on the competitive advantages of the municipality
- To mobilize the broadest section of the community behind the municipality's endeavors to develop them
  with other government departments, public institutions, private sector, NGOs and CBOs as the
  municipality's critical partners.

#### 4.6. MUNICIPAL OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES

The Municipality has developed and identified municipal objectives and strategies to address challenges identified in the analysis phase.

#### **KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 1: SPATIAL RATIONALE**

	STRATEGIC ISSUES	OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES						
1	Spatial Planning, Access to land and housing	<ul> <li>To achieve an inclusive, sustainable and transformed spatial development</li> <li>To provide different housing typologies to 2500 households by 2026</li> <li>To develop new townships where</li> </ul>	Acquisition of strategically located land with the assistance of the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform, the National Housing Agency and CoGHSTA     Development and implementation of a Land Use Management Scheme.     Development and implementation of master plans to guide the growth of settlements starting with growth points and corridors of development     Formalization of existing settlements						
		there is a need	<ul> <li>Implementation of tenure upgrading</li> </ul>						

<ul> <li>To dispose and acquire land to maximize land accessibility</li> <li>To Ensure land tenure security</li> </ul>	programs to ensure security of tenure for residents  Development and maintenance of good relations with traditional authorities  Engaging CoGHSTA on the provision of quality low cost houses as well as rental housing for the gap market  Radical shift away from Apartheid style of segregated development according to class to the implementation of integrated human settlements along the breaking new ground policy  Identification and demarcation of land for residential, business, agriculture and industrial purposes especially in areas of strategic importance  Building the planning capacity of the municipal personnel
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,

# KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 2: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY

	STRATEGIC ISSUES	OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES
1	Access to clear water	To provide clean drinking water to all villages according to RDP standards and yard connections by the end of 2026	<ul> <li>Long term strategy is to move away from reliance on underground water to reliance on surface water using the Glen Alpine and Blouberg (Masetheku) dams as major sources of water</li> <li>The District, as the WSA, must engage DWA and Water Users Association of the Glen Alpine dam and the Mogalakwena River to change the use of water from commercial agricultural use to domestic use</li> <li>The local municipality, together with the district, must review and implement the Water Services Development Plan which will also guide on the maintenance and upgrading of water assets to cover for the growth of settlements especially growth points and corridors of development.</li> <li>Develop systems to detect water leakages in communities</li> <li>Rehabilitation and maintenance of existing boreholes and water infrastructure</li> <li>Improvement of cost recovery strategy to curb wastage of water</li> </ul>

2	Access to sanitation	To provide each household with a VIP toilet according to National sanitation policy standards by 2026	<ul> <li>Identification of illegal connections and curbing them especially those affecting the rising main</li> <li>Implementation of a Free Basic Water strategy</li> <li>User paying for higher level of services</li> <li>The usage of term contractors to avoid water services interruptions</li> <li>Resuscitation and training of water committees in communities</li> <li>Embark on awareness campaigns on water saving techniques among community members</li> <li>To curb or reduce theft of diesel engine pumps there should be a change to electric water pumps and installation of tracking devices such as micro-chips</li> <li>Engage the Municipal Demarcation Board and CDM to grant powers and functions of water and sanitation to Blouberg Municipality.</li> <li>Building the water treatment plant for the cleaning of water.</li> <li>Construction of sanitation facilities that adhere to policy standards with the priority targeting areas where the underground water table is closer to the surface</li> </ul>
		To have awareness programs in place focusing on health and hygiene related to sanitation.  To upgrade the WWTW for	<ul> <li>Enter into partnership with NGOs to fast track the provision of the service</li> <li>Provision of Free Basic Sanitation to indigent households</li> <li>User paying for higher level of services</li> </ul>
		the urban areas.	
3	Access to energy services	To ensure minimal energy consumption by users as per the national energy reduction strategy	<ul> <li>Using own electricity license to electrify extensions in villages that have grown over the years since their electrification.</li> <li>Soliciting ESKOM for the provision of electricity to extensions to reduce backlogs in areas of ESKOM supply</li> <li>Having a fully functional local energy forum</li> <li>Exploration of alternative sources of energy (non-grid)</li> <li>Development and implementation of an energy master plan</li> <li>Provision of Free Basic Electricity to indigent households</li> <li>Embark on energy saving campaigns to reduce unnecessary energy consumption</li> </ul>

5	Access to storm water  Public transport	To tar additional 150 km of roads and re – gravel 500 km of access roads by the end of 2026  To maintain internal streets and access roads on a continuous basis  To ensure access to storm water facilities by all communities  To construct low water bridges  To build bus stop shelters and taxi ranks in strategic locations.  To construct storm water catchment areas.	<ul> <li>Engagement of Roads Agency-Limpopo on the tarring of roads especially the ones linking to nodes of economic activities</li> <li>Engagement of the Department of Public Works and Roads for a grading program me and adherence to such</li> <li>Sustaining and beefing up the municipal roads unit and capacity building to the three clusters established</li> <li>Partnership with the local mining houses (De Beers and Coal of Africa) to help in funding and implementing some of the programs on building new roads and maintaining existing ones.</li> <li>Embark on programs of upgrading some internal streets with the provision of storm water drainage facilities</li> <li>Coordination of roads development and maintenance</li> <li>Development of Integrated Roads and Transport master plan developments</li> <li>Sustaining the local roads and transport forum</li> <li>Engage public transport operators to extend areas of coverage as well as hours of operation</li> <li>Embark on campaigns that promote the use of</li> </ul>
6	Waste management	transport by 2026  To ensure availability of infrastructure to support public transport  To build capacity to the transport industry  To provide and improve waste management and refuse removal to 100% of the population by 2026	<ul> <li>Embark on campaigns that promote the use of public transport development specially to reduce global warming</li> <li>Construction of new taxi ranks and upgrading of informal taxi ranks</li> <li>Construction of taxis and bus shelters along major roads</li> <li>Capacity building to the taxi industry e.g. on business management, safety awareness, customer care etc.</li> <li>Provide road surfacing with paving blocks.</li> <li>Development and implementation of an integrated waste management plan</li> <li>Provision of onsite storage systems</li> <li>Establishment and operation of compliant\licensed landfill sites and transfer stations</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>Provision of regular waste collection</li> <li>Purchase and maintenance of additional waste bins, waste compactor and waste plant.</li> <li>Provision of environmental awareness of the detrimental effects of waste.</li> </ul>

6	Access to educational facilities	To ensure that all learners have access to education by 2026 Standard ECD facilities-85% BY 2030 Establish and support learner ship programs through SETAs	<ul> <li>Enlisting the services of contract general workers to rollout the function</li> <li>Integrating the CWP and EPWP and the use of municipal staff into the waste program me</li> <li>Building additional classrooms in areas with few classrooms</li> <li>Identification of inaccessible educational facilities</li> <li>Engagement of the departments of education and public works to provide the necessary infrastructure</li> <li>Fostering partnerships to achieve the objective</li> <li>Provision of learner with bicycles and scholar transport</li> <li>Building of new schools</li> <li>Promotion of ABET projects</li> <li>Construction of early childhood educational facilities to all settlements with a minimum of five facilities constructed per year.</li> </ul>
6	Access to health	To ensure that all residents in the municipal area have access to primary health care facilities within 5km walking distance by 2026	<ul> <li>Coordination of the establishment of and increasing clinics and mobile centers in the area.</li> <li>Operationalization of the clinics and health centers 24 hours for seven days.</li> <li>Lobbying the Department of Health to upgrade old clinics such as Schoongezight and build new ones in areas outside the norm</li> <li>Upgrading Ratšhaatšhaa and Blouberg health centers to be fully-fledged hospitals</li> <li>Provision of mobile health facilities</li> <li>Establishment of a program me of volunteerism</li> </ul>
7	Access to communication	To give 80% of the population access to posts and telecommunication by 2026	<ul> <li>Building of new post offices</li> <li>Establishment of telecentres</li> <li>Facilitating the increase in cellular network coverage by partnering with major cellular operators to provide such</li> <li>Supporting and encouraging the establishment of Thusong Service Centers (MPCC)</li> <li>Supporting and facilitating the establishment of a community radio station</li> <li>Establishing a local publication and newsletters</li> </ul>
8	Emergency services	To provide 100% of the population with access to emergency services by 2026	Development of a disaster management plan     Building emergency stations

09	Sports and recreation	To ensure and improve access to recreation and sporting facilities to 90% of the population by the end 2026  To promote the effective use and maintenance of sports facilities	<ul> <li>Encouraging people to participate in sporting activities</li> <li>Construction of multipurpose sports complex</li> <li>Renovation and upgrading existing sports grounds</li> <li>Diversification of sporting codes</li> <li>Encouraging coaching clinics and sporting competitions</li> </ul>
10	Environment	To provide a sound environmental conservation and management plan.  To have a well-coordinated environmental strategy by 2026	<ul> <li>Adoption of Integrated Environmental         Management principles for all development         projects</li> <li>Development and conducting environmental         awareness campaigns</li> <li>Exploration and promotion of alternative energy         sources, which are not harmful to the         environment.</li> <li>Ensuring compliance with environmental laws,         especially NEMA.</li> </ul>
11	HIV-AIDS	To reduce and prevent the infection of HIV-AIDS related deaths by 2030  To establish programs to deal with the effects of HIV-AIDS, especially for AIDS orphans  To encourage home based care	<ul> <li>Co-coordinating and supporting municipality – based AIDS awareness in conjunction with the Department of Health and Social Development</li> <li>Developing HIV-AIDS support programs</li> <li>Partnership with the private sector to deal with the scourge of HIV.</li> </ul>

# **KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 3: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**

	STRATEGIC AREA	OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES
1	Local Economic development	<ul> <li>To promote job creation in the municipality by 6% annually</li> <li>To create and promote LED initiatives in the SMME sector</li> <li>To broaden the skills base of the communities</li> <li>To acquire strategically located land for economic development</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Reviewing current LED strategy and subsequent implementation through partnership</li> <li>Planning and coordinating LED activities</li> <li>Supporting entrepreneurial development</li> <li>Supporting and promoting local procurement</li> <li>Implementation of local empowerment strategies that include joint venturing in the implementation of projects</li> <li>Skills development and capacity building programs for locals.</li> <li>Engage the Capricorn FET College to ensure the curriculum offers market-related programs</li> <li>Develop a database of unemployed graduates and prioritize re-skilling where needed</li> <li>Engage the SETAs to assist on skills development programs for community members</li> <li>Lobby for the establishment of additional institutions of higher learning</li> <li>Supporting and promoting lab our intensive methods in community based infrastructure projects.</li> <li>Together with the provincial and national government there is a need to embark on programs such as Community Work program me and Expanded Public Works Program me to create a safety job net for local communities</li> <li>Place marketing and investor attraction (development of place marketing brochures and video and placing such on the municipal website)</li> <li>Identification of strategically located land and acquisition thereof</li> <li>Provision of preferential tariffs on rates and taxes to help in the expansion and retention of business, farms and industries</li> <li>Provision of supporting infrastructure such as roads networks, energy supply and water and sanitation supply to aid business development</li> </ul>

# **KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 4: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION**

	STRATEGIC AREA	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES
1.	Good governance and public participation	<ul> <li>Enhance total community participation</li> <li>Ensure the attainment of a clean audit in line with Operation clean target of 2026</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Sustain good community participation practice as contained in the communication strategy</li> <li>Develop and implement action plan to address all issues raise by the Auditor—General</li> <li>Capacitate and strengthen the MPAC</li> <li>Establish and capacitate the risk unit and risk committee</li> <li>Sustain the functionality of the internal audit committee</li> <li>Establish an internal pre-audit committee</li> </ul>
2.	General planning (long term planning)	To ensure forward long term planning in line with the national government vision 2030	<ul> <li>Municipality to develop a growth and development strategy (Blouberg Vision 2030)</li> <li>Cluster development along nodes and corridors of development</li> <li>Quantify all backlogs and develop a priority list for all such backlogs as reflected in the tables below</li> </ul>

## **KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 5: FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT**

	STRATEGIC AREA	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES
1	Financial sustainability	Submission of the credible reports in time to comply with Treasury Laws & regulations	Capacitate budget & Treasury office [(employ additional employee (Accountant)]
		Realistic and credible budgeting  Compliance with Treasury laws & regulations  Proper accountability	<ul> <li>Proper research to be conducted for proper budgeting</li> <li>BCX to take over control of the financial system (both software &amp; hardware)</li> </ul>
		Improved and stable income generation Improved compliance of SCM laws & regulations. Credible contract management	<ul> <li>Additions of two cashiers at the main office and also each satellite must have a cashier</li> <li>The concerns departments must develop strategies on how to collect revenue.</li> </ul>

Improve compliance of SCM laws & regulations.
Improve effective and efficiency of the services.

Improve accounting treatment of transactions

All incidents occurred will be claimed

Accurate accounting treatment (assets)

Enhance sound financial management and viability.

Increase municipal revenue base by 80% by 2026

Recover all outstanding debts by end of 2022/2023 financial year.

Proper billing system that exempt indigent's households.

Ensure that the municipality complies with mSCOA

- With forever changing Municipal laws & regulations, attendance of relevant workshops are key in this unit.
- Contract amendments must be communicated with SCM prior and even post execution.
- Provide awareness of SCM process and enforce adherence of SCM regulations.
- Intensify the training on accounting standards/GRAP
- Assign the responsibility to the identified division officially.
- Replacement of the assets
- Development of a financial recovery plan
- Implement the approved financial management policies in line with the Municipal Finance Management Act
- Reduction of operational expenditure by cutting down on unnecessary costs (cost containment measures)
- Continuous updates/reconciliation of the valuation roll through the compilation of supplementary rolls so that revenue out of rates and taxes can be augmented
- Ensure the municipality is mSCOA compliant by regular sittings of the established committees for continuous drive of the processes,

# KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 6: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

	STRATEGIC AREA	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES
1.	Municipal transformation and organizational development	To review the organogram to align with the municipal powers and functions To comply with the policy of staff retention of skilled personnel by 2026 and the sustenance of such retention thereafter To address skills gaps To address the plight of special focus groups such as youth, women, children and the elderly To decentralize municipal services to communities for them to access such within reduced distances To promote employment equity in the work place to reflect the representation of women, youth, people living with disability and other racial groups within the demographics of the Municipality.	<ul> <li>Review of the organogram to align with powers and functions, especially with regard to services decentralized to satellite offices and service points</li> <li>Development and implementation of the staff retention policy</li> <li>Development and implementation of a credible WSDP specially to attend to training and development in priority areas such as Finance, Engineering, Auditing and Town planning</li> <li>Beefing up the special focus unit to have personnel responsible for children and the elderly while sustaining and strengthening the existing youth and disability desk.</li> <li>Sustain existing satellite offices and establish new ones</li> <li>Assess the level of equity at the work place and identify sectors that need to be addressed in terms of equity targets, especially for the representatively of Whites and Indians</li> </ul>

# **CHAPTER 5: PROJECTS PHASE**

### • INFRASTRUCTURE AND BASIC SERVICES

## 5.1. KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 1: BASIC SERVICES AND INFRSTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

SDG	Goal 6. Ensur	e availability ar	nd sustainal	ole manageme	ent of water an	d sanitation fo	r all								
	Goal 7. Ensur	e access to affo	ordable, reli	iable, sustaina	able and moder	rn energy for a	ıll								
	Goal 9. Build	Goal 9. Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation													
NDP	Expansion of	the economy &	making gro	owth inclusive											
KPA	Basis Services and Infrastructure Development														
Strategic ob	jective	To connect an	d provide s	ustainable ene	ergy to all hous	seholds by 202	26								
Project Number	Project Name		Capital/ Operation al	Location	KPI	MTERF Targ	ets		MTERF	Budget			Implementi ng Agent		Responsib le Departme nt
		activities)				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/2 2	2022/23	2023/24			110)	
BSID 1	Electrical Equipment	Purchasing of Electrical equipment	Operation al	BLM	Number of equipment purchased	Purchasing of Electrical equipment	Electrical	Purchasing of Electrical equipment	R 1 000 000.00	R 1 295 608	R 1 373 345	Equitabl e Shares	BLM	YES	Technical services
BSID 2	Rock drill	Purchasing of Rock drill	Capital	BLM	Number of Rock drill purchased	-	Purchasing of Rock drill	-		R 350 000,00	-	Equitable Shares	BLM	YES	Technical services
BSID 3	Transformers	Purchasing and Installation of	Capital	BLM	Number of new	Purchasing and Installation of emergency	Purchasing and Installation of	Purchasing and Installation of	R 400 000,00		R 200 000,00	Equitabl e Shares	BLM	YES	Technical services

		emergency Transformers			transformers installed	Transformer s		emergency Transformers							
BSID 4		Reconditionin g of Transformers	Capital	BLM	The number of Transformers reconditioned	ng of Transformer	Reconditionin g of Transformers	g of	R 500 000,00		R 631 238,00	Equitabl e Shares	BLM	YES	Technical services
BSID 5	Auto- Recloser	Purchasing of Auto Recloser	Capital	BLM		Purchasing of Auto Recloser	Purchasing of Auto Recloser	Purchasing of Auto Recloser	R746 383,00	R848 000,00	R898 880,00	Equitabl e Shares	BLM	YES	Technical services
BSID 6	Smart meters	Purchasing and installation of smart meters	Capital	Witten, Alldays, Addney, Goedetrou	smart meters purchased	Purchasing and installation of smart meters		Purchasing and installation of smart meters	R 2 000 000,00		R 2 120 000,00	Equitabl e Shares	BLM	YES	Technical services
BSID 7	Poles	Replacement of dilapidated poles	Capital	Grootpan	Number of dilapidated poles replaced by June 2022	-	Replacement of dilapidated poles				R 636 000,00	Equitabl e Shares	BLM	YES	Technical services
BSID 8	Poles	Replacement of dilapidated poles	Capital	Simpson	Number of dilapidated poles replaced by June 2022	-	-	Replacement of dilapidated poles	-	_	R 674 160,00	Equitabl e Shares	BLM	YES	Technical services
BSID 9	Poles	Replacement of dilapidated poles	Capital	Mosehleng	Number of dilapidated poles	-	-	-	-	-	-	Equitabl e Shares	BLM	YES	Technical services

					replaced by June 2022										
BSID 10	Growth	Clearing of growth underneath feeder lines	opex	Milbank,	Kilometres of lines cleared from growth	Clearing of growth underneath feeder lines	Clearing of growth underneath feeder lines	Clearing of growth underneath feeder lines	-	-	-		BLM		Technical services
BSID 11	Growth	Clearing of growth underneath feeder lines	opex	Simpson to Sias and Grootpan	Kilometres of lines cleared from growth	Clearing of growth underneath feeder lines	Clearing of growth underneath feeder lines	Clearing of growth underneath feeder lines	-	_	-		BLM	YES	Technical services
BSID 12	Growth	Clearing of growth underneath feeder lines	Opex	Vienna to Aurora	Kilometres of lines cleared from growth		Clearing of growth underneath feeder lines	Clearing of growth underneath feeder lines	-	-	-		BLM		Technical services
BSID 13	Alldays Bulk Point	Upgrading of Alldays Bulk point	Capital	Alldays		Upgrading of Alldays Bulk point		-	R 1 000 000,00	-	-	Equitabl e Shares	BLM		Technical services
BSID 14			Capital	Witten Extension units	Number of households connected and energized	-	Electrification of 153 households	-		R 2 754 000,00	-	INEP	BLM		Technical services

BSID 15	Electrification of extensions	Appointment of consultant and contractor for connection of households to electricity grid	Capital	Extension units	Number of households connected and energized	-	Electrification of 50 households	-	-	R900,000	-	INEP	BLM	Technical services
BSID 16	Electrification of extensions		Capital	Diepsloot Extension units	Number of households connected and energized	-	Electrification of 19 households	-	-	R342,000	-	INEP	BLM	Technical services
BSID 17	Construction of electricity substation	Appointment of contractor for construction of Senwabarwan a electricity substation	Capital	Senwabarwa na Substation		-	Construction of Senwabarwa na Substation	of	-	R20,000,000	R20,000,0 00	INEP	BLM	Technical services
BSID 18	Electrification of extensions		Capital		Number of households connected and energized	-	-	-	-	-	-	INEP	BLM	Technical services
BSID 19	Electrification of extensions		Capital		Number of households connected and energized	-	-	Electrification of 100 households	-		R 1 800 000,00	INEP	BLM	Technical services

		to electricity grid												
BSID 20	Electrification of extensions			Sweethome Extension units	Number of households connected and energized	-	-	-	-	-	-	INEP	BLM	Technical services
BSID 21	Electrification of extensions	Appointment of consultant and contractor for connection of households to electricity grid		Bayswater Extension units	Number of households connected and energized	-	-	Electrification of 66 households	-	-	R 1 188 000,00	INEP	BLM	Technical services
BSID 22	Electrification of extensions	Appointment of consultant and contractor for connection of households to electricity grid		Normandy Extension units	Number of households connected and energized	-	-	-	-	-	-	INEP	BLM	Technical services
BSID 23	Electrification of extensions			Grootpan Extension units	Number of households connected and energized	-	-	-	-	-	-	INEP	BLM	Technical services
BSID 24	Electrification of extensions		Capital	Simpson Extension units	Number of households connected	-	-	-	-	-	-	INEP	BLM	Technical services

		of households to electricity grid			and energized									
BSID 25		Appointment of consultant and contractor for connection of households to electricity grid	Capital	Extension units	Number of households connected and energized	-	-	-	-	-	Equitabl e Shares	BLM		Technical services
BSID 26	Indigent relief	Provision of indigent services	OPEX		Indigent	indigent	indigent		R1,329 220	-	Equitabl e Shares	BLM		Budget & Treasury
BSID 27	Roads	Maintenance of roads	Capital		road	of Internal street			R350 000	R 400 000	Equitabl e Shares	BLM	NO	Technical services

BSID 28	Roads	Maintenance of roads	Capital	Dilaeneng		of Internal street	of Internal	Maintenance of Internal street	R 60 000	R 60 000	R 65 000	Equitabl e Shares	BLM	Technical services
BSID 29	Roads	Maintenance of roads	Capital	Witten	Kilometres road markings, Number of road signs and construction of speed humps, km of sweeping and square meters of patching potholes at Witten Internal Streets and Storm water	of Internal street	Maintenance of Internal street		R 300 000	R 75 000	R80 000	Equitabl e Shares	BLM	Technical services

					done by June 2022									
BSID 30	Roads	Maintenance of roads	Capital	Puraspan	Number of road signs and construction of speed humps, km of sweeping at Puraspan Internal Streets and Storm water done by June 2022.	of Internal street	Maintenance of Internal street	Maintenance of Internal street	R 75 000	R 140 000	R150 000	Equitabl e Shares	BLM	Technical services
BSID 31	Roads	Maintenance of roads	Capital	Avon	Kilometres road markings, Number of road signs, km of sweeping and square	of Internal street	Maintenance of Internal street		R 50 000	R 80 000	R80 000	Equitabl e Shares	BLM	Technical services

					meters of patching potholes at Avon Internal Streets and Storm water done by June 2022.									
BSID 32	Roads	Maintenance of roads	Capital	Indermark	Number of road signs, km of sweeping and square meters of patching potholes at Indermark Internal Streets and Storm water done by June 2022	street	of Internal	Maintenance of Internal street	R 50 000	R 75 000	Equitabl e Shares	BLM	NO	Technical services
BSID 33	Roads	Maintenance of roads	Capital	Kromhoek		of Internal street			R65 000	R 70 000	Equitabl e Shares	BLM		Technical services

			done by June 2022.								
BSID 34	Maintenance of roads	Capital	road signs	street	of Internal	R65 000	R 70 000	Equitabl e Shares	BLM	NO	Technical services
BSID 35	Maintenance of roads	Capital	road signs	street	of Internal	R75 000	R150 000	Equitabl e Shares	BLM	NO	Technical services

BSID 36	Roads	Maintenance of roads	Capital	Alldays	Kilometres road markings, Number of road signs and construction of speed humps, km of sweeping and square meters of patching potholes at Alldays Internal Streets and Storm water done by June 2022.	of Internal street	of Internal	Maintenance of Internal street	R250 000	R300 000	Equitabl e Shares	BLM	Technical services
BSID 37	Roads	Maintenance of roads	Capital	Desmond park	Kilometers of road markings, Number of road signs and construction of speed humps, km of sweeping and square meters of patching potholes at Desmond Park Internal Streets and Storm water	of Internal street	of Internal	Maintenance of Internal street	R150 000	R120 000	Equitabl e Shares	BLM	Technical services

					done by June 2022.										
BSID 38	Culverts	Construction of new culverts	Capital			of new culverts	Construction of new culverts	Construction of new culverts	R500 000	R800 000	R850 000	Equitabl e shares	BLM	NO	Technical Services
BSID 39	Gravel roads and internal street maintenance	Re-graveling of access roads and internal streets in villages	Capital	BLM	internal streets and access roads	of access roads and internal streets in	Re-graveling of access roads and internal streets in villages	Re-graveling of access roads and internal streets in villages	R 3 000 000	R8 250 000	R 8 500 000	Equitabl e shares	BLM	NO	Technical Services
BSID 40	Street Sweeping Machine	Purchase of Street sweeping machine	Capital		Number of street sweeping machine purchased by June 2022	-	Purchase of Street sweeping machine	-	-	R 1 100 000		Equitabl e Shares	BLM	NO	Technical services
BSID 41	Machinery	Purchase of Rammer	Capital	BLM	Number of machinery purchased	Purchase of Rammer	-	-	R50 000	-	-	Equitabl e Shares	BLM	NO	Technical services
BSID 42	Senwabarwa na internal and stormwater control phase 11	Upgrading from Gravel to Tar	Capital	Senwabarwa na	from gravel to tar	from gravel		Upgraded bypass road from gravel to tar and Stormwater channel completed		R 36,160,097. 59	18 784 200	MIG	BLM	Yes	Technical Services

SDG	Goal 6. Ens	sure availability a	and sustair	nable management o	of water and sanitation	for all									
	Goal 7. Ens	sure access to a	ffordable, r	eliable, sustainable	and modern energy fo	or all									
	Goal 9. Buil	ld resilient infras	tructure, p	romote inclusive and	d sustainable industria	lization and fo	ster innova	ntion							
NDP	Expansion	of the economy	& making o	growth inclusive											
KPA	Infrastructu	re and Basis Se	rvices												
Strategic ob	jective	Improvement of	f road infra	structure and storm	water management										
Project Number	Name	Project Description (major activities)	Capital/ Operatio nal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Targo	ets		MTERF Budg	et		Source of Fundin g		(YE	Responsi ble Departme nt
		,				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24			,	
BSID 43	Internal Street and Stormwate r channel (2.4km)	Upgrading of internal street and Stormwater channel from Gravel to Pavement (2.4km)	Capital	Witten	kilometer of internal street upgraded from gravel to tar	Upgraded internal street from gravel to pavement and Stormwater channel completed		-	R12,941,482 .41	-	-	MIG	BLM		Technical Services
BSID 44	Street and Stormwate r channel	Upgrading of Alldays Internal Street and Stormwater channel (3.8km)		Alldays	kilometer of internal street upgraded from gravel to tar	-	d internal street from gravel to pavemen t and	Upgrade d internal street from gravel to pavemen t and Stormwat		R 11,727,502.	R 18,672,497.	MIG	BLM		Technical Services

SDG	Goal 6. Ens	Goal 6. Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all													
	Goal 7. Ens	Goal 7. Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all													
	Goal 9. Buil	ld resilient infras	tructure, p	romote inclusive and	d sustainable industria	alization and fo	ster innova	ation							
NDP	Expansion	Expansion of the economy & making growth inclusive													
KPA	Infrastructure and Basis Services														
Strategic ob	jective	Improvement of	road infra	structure and storm	water management										
Project Number	Name		Capital/ Operatio nal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Targets			MTERF Budget			Source of Fundin g		(YE	Responsi ble Departme nt
						2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24				
							complete d								
BSID 45	road between Gamokobo	Access road between Gamokobodi and Leokaneng	·	Gamokobodi and Leokaneng	kilometer of access road upgraded from gravel to tar	-	-	Upgradin g of Access road between Gamoko bodi and Leokane ng (7km) and stormwat er channel complete d		-	R8,800,000 00	MIG	BLM		Technical Services

SDG	Goal 6. Ens	Soal 6. Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all																				
	Goal 7. Ens	Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all																				
	Goal 9. Buil	Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation																				
NDP	Expansion of	of the economy & making growth inclusive																				
KPA	Infrastructure and Basis Services																					
Strategic ob	pjective	Improvement of	f road infra	structure and storm	n water management																	
Project Number	Name	•	Capital/ Operatio nal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Targets			MTERF Budget			Source of Fundin g		(YE	Responsi ble Departme nt							
						2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24											
BSID 46		Upgrading from Gravel to Tar	Capital	Galekgwara	kilometer of internal street upgraded from gravel to tar	-		Upgrade d internal street from gravel to tar and Stormwat er channel complete d		-	R1,642,202.	MIG	BLM		Technical Services							
BSID 47		Upgrading from Gravel to Tar	Capital	Senwabarwana	kilometer of access road upgraded from gravel to tar	-	-		-	-		MIG	BLM		Technical Services							
BSID 48	tion of	Reconstruction of existing damaged road	Capital	Senwabarwana	kilometer of main road reconstructed	-	-	Reconstr uction of existing	-	-	R18,784,20 0.28	MIG	BLM		Technical Services							

SDG		Goal 6. Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all  Goal 7. Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all														
	Goal 9. Buil	oal 9. Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation														
NDP	Expansion	pansion of the economy & making growth inclusive														
KPA	Infrastructu	Infrastructure and Basis Services														
Strategic objective Improvement of road infrastructure and storm water management																
Project Number	Name		Capital/ Operatio nal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Targe	ets		MTERF Bud	get		Source of Fundin g	Implementi ng Agent	ble	Departme	
						2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24					
	wana main road	to asphalt surfacing						damaged road to asphalt surfacing								
BSID 49		Upgrading from Gravel to Tar	Capital	Inveraan	kilometer of internal street upgraded from gravel to tar	-	-	-	-	-	-	MIG	BLM		Technical Services	
BSID 50		Upgrading from Gravel to Tar	Capital	Mongalo- Dithabaneng- Gahlako and Thabananhlana	kilometer of internal street upgraded from gravel to tar	-	-	-	-	-	-	MIG	BLM		Technical Services	

SDG	Goal 6. Ens	Goal 6. Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all														
	Goal 7. Ens	Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all														
	Goal 9. Bui	Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation														
NDP	Expansion	on of the economy & making growth inclusive														
KPA	Infrastructu	Infrastructure and Basis Services														
Strategic ob	Strategic objective Improvement of road infrastructure and storm water management															
Project Number	Name		Capital/ Operatio nal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Targo	ets		MTERF Bud	get		Source of Fundin g		(YE	Responsi ble Departme nt	
		,				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24					
	Gahlako and Thabananh lana															
BSID 51		Upgrading from Gravel to Tar	Capital	Lethaleng and Pickum	Kilometres of road upgraded from gravel to tar	-	-	-	-	-	-	MIG	BLM		Technical Services	
BSID 52		Upgrading from Gravel to Tar	Capital	Witten and Millenium Park	kilometer of internal street upgraded from gravel to tar	-	-	-	-	-	-	MIG	BLM		Technical Services	

SDG	Goal 6. Ens	sure availability a	and sustair	nable management	of water and sanitation	for all									
	Goal 7. Ens	sure access to at	fordable, r	eliable, sustainable	and modern energy fo	or all									
	Goal 9. Buil	ld resilient infras	tructure, p	romote inclusive an	d sustainable industria	lization and fo	ster innova	ition							
NDP	Expansion	of the economy	& making (	growth inclusive											
KPA	Infrastructu	re and Basis Se	vices												
Strategic ob	pjective	Improvement of	road infra	structure and storm	water management										
Project Number	Name		Capital/ Operatio nal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Targo	ets		MTERF Buo	lget		Source of Fundin g	Implementi ng Agent	0.45	Responsi ble Departme nt
		,				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24			ĺ	
	control (Serakalala site)														
BSID 53		Upgrading from Gravel to Tar	Capital	Alldays	kilometer of internal street upgraded from gravel to tar	-	-	-	-	-	-	MIG	BLM	Yes	Technical Services
BSID 54		Upgrading from Gravel to Tar	Capital	Senwabarwana	kilometer of internal street upgraded from gravel to tar	-	-	-	-	-	-	MIG	BLM	Yes	Technical Services

SDG	Goal 6. Ens	sure availability a	and sustair	nable management	of water and sanitation	for all									
	Goal 7. Ens	sure access to at	fordable, r	eliable, sustainable	e and modern energy fo	or all									
	Goal 9. Buil	ld resilient infras	tructure, p	romote inclusive ar	nd sustainable industria	lization and fo	ster innova	ation							
NDP	Expansion	of the economy	& making (	growth inclusive											
KPA	Infrastructu	re and Basis Sei	rvices												
Strategic ob	jective	Improvement of	road infra	structure and storn	n water management										
Project Number	Project Name		Capital/ Operatio nal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Targ	ets		MTERF Budç	get		Source of Fundin g	Implementi ng Agent	0.45	Responsi ble Departme nt
		,				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24				
BSID 55	Construction of Senwabar wana Sports phase 6	Construction of concrete grand stand	Capital	Senwabarwana	Number of concrete grand stand seats at Senwabarwana Sports Complex Completed	Construction of concrete grand stand	-	-	R 29,982,616.4 6	-	-	MIG	BLM	Yes	Technical Services
BSID 56		Construction of Soccer field, Gravel Athletic tracks, Palisade fence, Change rooms and ablution facility, 2x Combination courts, Softball diamond,	Capital	Pinkie and Sebotse	Percentage of Construction of Soccer field, Gravel Athletic tracks, Palisade fence, Change rooms and ablution facility,2x Combination courts completed at Pinkie Sebotse facility	Construction of Soccer field, Gravel Athletic tracks, Palisade fence, Change rooms and ablution facility, 2x Combination	-	-	R10,000,000	-	-	MIG	BLM	Yes	Technical Services

SDG	Goal 6. Ens	sure availability a	and sustair	nable management o	of water and sanitation	for all									
	Goal 7. Ens	sure access to at	ffordable, r	eliable, sustainable	and modern energy fo	or all									
	Goal 9. Bui	ld resilient infras	tructure, p	romote inclusive and	d sustainable industria	lization and fo	ster innova	ntion							
NDP	Expansion	of the economy	& making (	growth inclusive											
KPA	Infrastructu	re and Basis Se	rvices												
Strategic ob	jective	Improvement of	road infra	structure and storm	water management										
Project Number	Project Name		Capital/ Operatio nal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Targ	ets		MTERF Bud	get		Source of Fundin g			Responsi ble Departme nt
		ŕ				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24			ĺ	
		Indigenous games				courts, Softball diamond, Indigenous games									
BSID 57		Construction of Soccer field, Gravel Athletic tracks, Palisade fence, Change rooms and ablution facility, 2x Combination courts, Softball diamond, Indigenous games		Gakibi	Percentage of Construction of Soccer field, Gravel Athletic tracks, Palisade fence, Change rooms and ablution facility,2x Combination courts completed at Pinkie Sebotse facility	-		Construction of Soccer field, Gravel Athletic tracks, Palisade fence, Change rooms and ablution facility, 2x		-	R10,000,00 0.00	MIG	BLM	Yes	Technical Services

SDG	Goal 6. Ens	sure availability a	and sustain	nable management of	of water and sanitation	for all									
	Goal 7. Ens	sure access to at	ffordable, r	eliable, sustainable	and modern energy fo	or all									
	Goal 9. Bui	ld resilient infras	tructure, p	romote inclusive and	d sustainable industria	lization and for	ster innova	ation							
NDP	Expansion	of the economy	& making (	growth inclusive											
KPA	Infrastructu	re and Basis Sei	rvices												
Strategic of	pjective	Improvement of	road infra	structure and storm	water management										
Project Number	Project Name		Capital/ Operatio nal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Targe	ets		MTERF Budç	get		Source of Fundin g			Responsi ble Departme nt
		,				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24			Í	
								Combina tion courts, Softball diamond, Indigeno us games							
BSID 58	n of	Construction of Soccer field, Gravel Athletic tracks, Palisade fence, Change rooms and ablution facility, 2x Combination courts, Softball		Langlaagte	Percentage of Construction of Soccer field, Gravel Athletic tracks, Palisade fence, Change rooms and ablution facility,2x Combination courts	-		Construction of Soccer field, Gravel Athletic tracks, Palisade fence, Change	-	-	R10,000,00 0.00	MIG	BLM	Yes	Technical Services

SDG	Goal 6. Ens	sure availability a	and sustair	nable management o	of water and sanitation	for all									
	Goal 7. Ens	sure access to at	ffordable, r	eliable, sustainable	and modern energy fo	or all									
	Goal 9. Bui	ld resilient infras	tructure, p	romote inclusive and	d sustainable industria	lization and fos	ster innova	ition							
NDP	Expansion	of the economy	& making (	growth inclusive											
KPA	Infrastructu	re and Basis Se	rvices												
Strategic ob	jective	Improvement of	road infra	structure and storm	water management										
Project Number	Name		Capital/ Operatio nal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Targe	ets		MTERF Budç	get		Source of Fundin g		(YE	Responsi ble Departme nt
		ŕ				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24				
		diamond, Indigenous games			completed at Pinkie Sebotse facility			rooms and ablution facility, 2x Combina tion courts, Softball diamond, Indigeno us games							
BSID 59		Construction of Bridge	Capital	BLM	Number of bridge constructed	-		Construc tion of Bridge	-	-	R 3,483,101	MIG	BLM		Technical Services

SDG	Goal 6. Ens	sure availability a	and sustair	nable management	of water and sanitation	for all									
	Goal 7. Ens	sure access to at	ffordable, r	reliable, sustainable	and modern energy fo	or all									
	Goal 9. Buil	ld resilient infras	tructure, p	romote inclusive an	d sustainable industria	lization and fo	ster innova	ition							
NDP	Expansion	of the economy	& making (	growth inclusive											
KPA	Infrastructu	re and Basis Se	rvices												
Strategic ob	pjective	Improvement of	f road infra	structure and storm	water management										
Project Number	Project Name	Project Description (major activities)	Capital/ Operatio nal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Targe	ets		MTERF Budç	get			Implementi ng Agent	0.45	Responsi ble Departme nt
		,				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24			,	
BSID 60	Constructio n of Radimang bridge	Construction of Bridge	Capital	BLM	Number of bridge constructed	-	-	-	-	-	-	MIG	BLM		Technical Services
BSID 61	Constructio n of Taaibosch bridge	Construction of Bridge	Capital	BLM	Number of bridge constructed	-	-	-	-	-	-	MIG	BLM		Technical Services
BSID 62	Feasibility design report	Preparation of Feasibility design report	Capital	BLM	Number of Feasibility Design report completed	/-	on of Feasibilit	Preparati on of Feasibilit y design report		R2,500.000	R3000 000.00	Equitab le shares	BLM		Technical Services

SDG	Goal 6. Ens	sure availability a	and sustair	nable management o	of water and sanitation	for all									
	Goal 7. Ens	sure access to at	fordable, r	eliable, sustainable	and modern energy fo	r all									
	Goal 9. Buil	ld resilient infras	tructure, p	romote inclusive and	d sustainable industria	lization and fos	ster innova	ition							
NDP	Expansion	of the economy	& making (	growth inclusive											
KPA	Infrastructu	re and Basis Sei	rvices												
Strategic ob	jective	Improvement of	road infra	structure and storm	water management										
Project Number	Project Name	Project Description (major activities)	Capital/ Operatio nal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Targe	ets		MTERF Budg	get			Implementi ng Agent		Responsi ble Departme nt
						2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24				
BSID 63	Free basic Refuse	Payment of free basic refuse	Operatio nal	BLM	Number of households provided with free basic refuse	households provided with free basic refuse	ds provided	househol ds provided with free basic refuse	-	R1,500 000	R 882,000	Equitab le shares	BLM	No	Communit y Services
BSID 64	Infrastructu re Master plan	Inclusive Infrastructure Master plan of Roads, energy, water, sanitation etc.	Operatio nal	Senwabarwana and Alldays	Development of an infrastructure master plan	Development of an infrastructure master plan	-	-	-	-	-	-	DBSA	No	Technical Services
BSID 65	Asset care plan	To develop an asset care plan		All wards	Development of asset care plan	Asset care plan	-	_	-	-	-	-	DBSA	No	Technical services
BSID 66	Hydraulic step ladder	To purchase and mounting	Operatio nal	BLM	Purchase and mounting of one hydraulic step ladder	Purchase and mounting of a		-	R150 572.00	-	-	Equitab le shares	BLM	No	Technical services

SDG	Goal 6. Ens	sure availability a	and sustair	nable management o	of water and sanitation	for all									
	Goal 7. Ens	sure access to at	ffordable, r	eliable, sustainable	and modern energy fo	or all									
	Goal 9. Bui	ld resilient infras	tructure, p	romote inclusive and	d sustainable industria	lization and fos	ster innova	ation							
NDP	Expansion	of the economy	& making (	growth inclusive											
KPA	Infrastructu	re and Basis Se	rvices												
Strategic obj	jective	Improvement of	road infra	structure and storm	water management										
Project Number	Project Name		Capital/ Operatio nal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Targe	ets		MTERF Bud	get		Source of Fundin g		0.45	Responsi ble Departme nt
		,				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24			,	
		of a hydraulic step ladder				hydraulic step ladder									
BSID 67	Uniform and PPE	Procurement of uniform and PPE		BLM	Number of uniforms and PPE procured	Procuremen t of uniform and PPE		Procure ment of uniform and PPE		R167 640.00	R167 640.00	MIG	BLM	No	Technica I services
BSID 68	Training	Training of PMU officials	Opex	BLM	Number of Training attended				R400 000.00	R400 000.00	R400 000.00	MIG	BLM	No	Technica I services

## 4.2. KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 4: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

SDG	Goal 1. End	poverty in all its for	ms everyw	here												
	Goal 2. End	hunger, achieve fo	od security	and improved	nutrition and promote su	ustainable agri	culture									
	Goal 8. Pron	note sustained, incl	lusive and	sustainable ec	onomic growth, full and p	productive emp	oloyment and	decent work	or all							
	Goal 9. Build	I resilient infrastruc	ture, promo	ote inclusive ar	nd sustainable industriali:	zation and fos	ter innovation									
	Goal 10. Red	duce inequality with	nin and amo	ong countries												
		sure sustainable co			n patterns											
NDP	Expansion o	f the economy & m	aking grow	th inclusive												
KPA	Local Econo	ocal Economic Development  Drometion and Support of Legal Economic Development Initiatives														
Strategic ob	jective															
Project Number		Description	Capital/ Operation al		Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Targ	ets		MTERF	Budge				0/50/1	Responsibl e Departmen t	
						2021/2022	2022/23	2023/24	2021/2 2	2022/2 3	2023/2 4					
LED 01	Tourism	Renovation of Tourism center	Capital		Number of centers renovated	-	-	-	-	-		Equitabl e shares	BLM/ Bingo	No	EDP	
LED 02	Tourism Awareness	Conducting Tourism Awareness Campaigns	Operation al		Number of Campaigns Conducted	-	-	-	-	-		Equitabl e shares	BLM	No	EDP	

SDG	Goal 1. End	oal 1. End poverty in all its forms everywhere oal 2. End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture														
	Goal 2. End	nunger, achieve fo	od security	and improved	nutrition and promote s	ustainable agri	culture									
	Goal 8. Prom	note sustained, incl	usive and	sustainable ec	onomic growth, full and	productive emp	oloyment and	decent work f	or all							
	Goal 9. Build	resilient infrastruc	ture, promo	ote inclusive a	nd sustainable industrial	ization and fos	ter innovation	ı								
	Goal 10. Red	luce inequality with	nin and amo	ong countries												
	Goal 12. Ens	ure sustainable co	nsumption	and productio	n patterns											
NDP	Expansion of	the economy & m	aking grow	th inclusive												
KPA	Local Econor	Economic Development														
Strategic obj	ective															
Project Number		Description	Capital/ Operation al	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Targ	ets		MTERF	Budge			Implementi ng Agent	0/50/1	Responsibl e Departmen t	
						2021/2022	2022/23	2023/24	2021/2 2	2022/2 3	2023/2 4					
LED 03	LED Summit	Hosting of LED Summit	Operation al	BLM	Number of Summit Hosted	-	-	-	-	-		Equitabl e shares	BLM	No	EDP	
LED 04	Flea Markets	Hosting of the flea markets	Operation al	BLM	Number of the flea markets hosted		-	-	-	-		Equitabl e shares	BLM	No	EDP	

SDG	Goal 1. End	poverty in all its for	rms everyw	here											
	Goal 2. End	hunger, achieve fo	od security	and improve	d nutrition and promote su	ustainable agr	iculture								
	Goal 8. Pron	note sustained, inc	lusive and	sustainable e	conomic growth, full and p	productive em	ployment and	I decent work	for all						
	Goal 9. Build	I resilient infrastruc	cture, promo	ote inclusive a	and sustainable industriali	zation and fos	ster innovation	า							
	Goal 10. Red	duce inequality with	hin and amo	ong countries	;										
	Goal 12. Ens	sure sustainable co	onsumption	and production	on patterns										
NDP	Expansion of	f the economy & m	aking grow	th inclusive											
KPA	Local Econo	mic Development													
Strategic ob	jective	Promotion and Su	ipport of Lo	cal Economic	Development Initiatives										
Project Number	,	Project Description (major activities)	Capital/ Operation al	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Tarç	gets		MTERF	- Budget			ng Agent	EIA (YES/N O)	Responsibl e Departmen t
						2021/2022	2022/23	2023/24	2021/2	2022/2 3	2023/2 4				
LED 05		Review of LED Strategy	Operation al	BLM	Number of Strategies Reviewed	-	Review of LED Strategy	-		R300. 000.00		Equitabl e shares	BLM	No	EDP
LED 06	Job Summit	Hosting of Job Summit	Operation al	BLM	Number of Job Summit Hosted	-	_	-	-			Equitabl e shares	BLM	No	EDP

SDG	Goal 1. End	poverty in all its for	ms everyw	here											
	Goal 2. End	hunger, achieve fo	od security	and improved	I nutrition and promote su	stainable agri	culture								
	Goal 8. Prom	note sustained, incl	lusive and	sustainable ec	onomic growth, full and p	roductive emp	oloyment and	decent work f	or all						
	Goal 9. Build	resilient infrastruc	ture, promo	ote inclusive a	nd sustainable industrializ	zation and fos	ter innovation								
	Goal 10. Red	luce inequality with	nin and amo	ong countries											
	Goal 12. Ens	ure sustainable co	nsumption	and productio	n patterns										
NDP	Expansion of	f the economy & m	aking grow	th inclusive											
KPA	Local Econor	al Economic Development													
Strategic ob	jective	Promotion and Su	pport of Lo	cal Economic	Development Initiatives										
Project Number		Description	Capital/ Operation al		Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Targ	ets		MTERF	Budge			Implementi ng Agent	0.450.01	Responsibl e Departmen t
						2021/2022	2022/23	2023/24	2021/2 2	2022/2 3	2023/2 4				
LED 07		Financial support to LED Projects	Capital	BLM	Number of LED Projects Financially supported	Support to LED Projects	LED Projects	Support to LED Projects	R500. 000.00		000	Equitabl e shares	BLM	No	EDP
LED 08	Information Sharing Day		Operation al		Number of Information Sharing day	-	-	-	-			Equitabl e shares	BLM	No	EDP

SDG	Goal 1. End	poverty in all its for	ms everyw	here												
	Goal 2. End	hunger, achieve fo	od security	and improved	d nutrition and promote s	ustainable agr	culture									
	Goal 8. Prom	note sustained, inc	lusive and	sustainable ed	conomic growth, full and	productive em	oloyment and	decent work	for all							
	Goal 9. Build	I resilient infrastruc	ture, promo	ote inclusive a	and sustainable industrial	ization and fos	ter innovation	n								
	Goal 10. Red	duce inequality with	nin and amo	ong countries												
	Goal 12. Ens	sure sustainable co	nsumption	and production	on patterns											
NDP	Expansion of	f the economy & m	aking grow	th inclusive												
KPA	Local Econo	al Economic Development														
Strategic ob	jective	ive Promotion and Support of Local Economic Development Initiatives														
Project Number		Project Description (major activities)	Capital/ Operation al	Location												
						2021/2022	2022/23	2023/24	2021/2	2022/2 3	2023/2 4					
LED 09		Hosting farmer Support programme	Operation al	BLM	Number of farmer support programme hosted	e Equitabl BLM No EDP e shares									EDP	
LED 10	Composite Guides	Development of Tourism Composite guides	Operation al	BLM	Number of composite guides developed	-	-	-	-			Equitabl e shares	BLM	No	EDP	

SDG	Goal 1. End	poverty in all its for	ms everyw	here											
	Goal 2. End	hunger, achieve fo	od security	and improved	d nutrition and promote s	ustainable agri	culture								
	Goal 8. Prom	note sustained, incl	lusive and	sustainable ed	conomic growth, full and	productive emp	oloyment and	decent work	or all						
	Goal 9. Build	I resilient infrastruc	ture, promo	ote inclusive a	nd sustainable industrial	ization and fos	ter innovation	n							
	Goal 10. Red	duce inequality with	nin and am	ong countries											
	Goal 12. Ens	sure sustainable co	nsumption	and production	n patterns										
NDP	Expansion of	f the economy & m	aking grow	th inclusive											
KPA	Local Econo	ocal Economic Development													
Strategic ob	jective														
Project Number		Description	Capital/ Operation al	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Targ	ets		MTERF	Budget			ng Agent	EIA (YES/N O)	Responsibl e Departmen t
						2021/2022	2022/23	2023/24	2021/2 2	2022/2 3	2023/2 4				
LED 11	Heritage	Construction of makgabeng Heritage site base camp	Capital	BLM	Construction of 1 makgabeng Heritage site base camp	akgabeng Heritage									
LED 12		Fencing of Helen Franz Heritage Site	Capital	BLM	1 fenced Helen Franz Heritage Site	-	-	-	-			Equitabl e shares	BLM	No	EDP

SDG	Goal 1. End	poverty in all its for	ms everyw	here											
	Goal 2. End I	hunger, achieve fo	od security	and improved	I nutrition and promote su	ıstainable agri	iculture								
	Goal 8. Prom	note sustained, incl	lusive and	sustainable ec	onomic growth, full and p	roductive emp	oloyment and	decent work	for all						
	Goal 9. Build	resilient infrastruc	ture, promo	ote inclusive a	nd sustainable industriali	zation and fos	ter innovation								
	Goal 10. Red	luce inequality with	nin and amo	ong countries											
	Goal 12. Ens	ure sustainable co	nsumption	and productio	n patterns										
NDP	Expansion of	f the economy & m	aking grow	th inclusive											
KPA	Local Econor	onomic Development													
Strategic obj	ective	Promotion and Support of Local Economic Development Initiatives													
Project Number	Name	Promotion and Support of Local Economic Development Initiatives  Project   Capital/   Location   Key Performance   MTERF Targets   MTERF Budget   Source of Indicator   Indicator   Source of Funding   Capital/ Indicator   Capital/ Indicator   Source of Implementiation   Capital/ Indicator   Capital/ Ind													
						2021/2022	2022/23	2023/24	2021/2 2	2022/2 3	2023/2 4				
LED13	Entrepreneu	To capacitate entrepreneurs on general business management	Operation al	BLM	Number of entrepreneurs trained	10 entrepreneur s trained by June 2022	-	-	-	-	-	Equitabl e shares		No	EDP
LED 14		Stipend of EPWP Worker's	Operation al	BLM	Number of the EPWP personnel receiving stipend	of the budget for	for EPWP stipend	Availability of the budget for EPWP stipend	R3 700,00 0.00	-		Equitabl e shares		No	Communit y Services

## 5.3. KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 3: SPATIAL PLANNING AND RATIONALE

SDG	Goal 11. Ma	ke cities and hun	nan settlements ir	nclusive, safe,	resilient and sustainabl	е									
	Goal 13. Tal	ke urgent action t	o combat climate	change and it	s impacts										
	Goal 15. Pro loss	otect, restore and	promote sustaina	able use of terr	restrial ecosystems, sus	stainably mana	age forests, co	ombat desert	tification, and	d halt and	d revers	se land d	egradation a	and halt b	piodiversity
NDP	Expansion of	of the economy &	making growth in	clusive											
KPA	Spatial Plan	ning and Rationa	le												
Strategic	Ensure prop	er spatial plannin	g and Land Use i	management											
objective															
Project Number	Project Name	Project Description (major activities)	Capital/Operatio nal		Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Targ	ets		MTERF Bu	dget			Implementi ng Agent	EIA (YES/N O)	Responsib le Departme nt
						2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/2 3	2023/2 4				
SPR 01	Township Establishme nt	_	operational	Senwabarwa	Township establishment completed	Township establishme nt completed	-	-	R500,000. 00			Equitabl e shares	BLM	YES	EDP
SPR 02	Tenure Upgrading	Upgrading of Townships in Senwabarwana	Operational	na	Number of reports compiled for township upgrade	Report on the	-	-	R500,000. 00			Equitabl e shares	BLM	No	EDP

SDG	Goal 11. M	ake cities and hur	nan settlements ir	nclusive, safe	, resilient and sustainab	le									
	Goal 13. Ta	ake urgent action t	to combat climate	change and	its impacts										
	Goal 15. Pr	rotect, restore and	promote sustaina	able use of te	rrestrial ecosystems, su	stainably mana	age forests, co	mbat desert	ification, an	d halt and	revers	se land o	degradation	and halt b	oiodiversity
	loss		•			•							ŭ		·
NDP	Expansion	of the economy &	making growth in	clusive											
KPA	Spatial Pla	nning and Rationa	le												
Strategic	Ensure pro	per spatial plannir	ng and Land Use	management											
objective															
Project	Project	Project	Capital/Operatio	Location	Key Performance	MTERF Targ	ets		MTERF Bu	udget		Source	Implementi	EIA	Responsib
Number	Name	Description	nal		Indicator							of Funding	ng Agent	(YES/N	le Departme
		(major activities)										runung		0)	nt
						2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/2 2	023/2				
										3 4					
						Township									
						upgrade									
SPR 03	Land use scheme	Development of Land use	Operational	BLM	Number of Land use scheme developed	Developmen t of Land use		-	R 700 000			Equitabl	BLM	No	EDP
	Scrience	Scheme			scrieme developed	Scheme						shares			
SPR 04	Precinct	Development of	Operational	Harriswich	Number of precinct	Developmen	-	-	R400.000.			Equitabl	BLM	No	EDP
	Plan	Herriswich Precinct Plan			plans developed	t of Precinct Plan			00		!	e shares			
SPR 05	Valuation	Compilation of a	operational	All wards	Number of		Compilation	Compilatio	R785 000			Equitabl	BI M	No	EDP
	roll	supplementary	- In the state of		Supplementary rolls	of a	of a	n of a	00			e e			
		valuation roll			developed	Supplement	Supplementar	General valuation				shares			
								valuation							

SDG	Goal 11. Ma	ke cities and hur	nan settlements ir	nclusive, safe,	resilient and sustainab	ole									
	Goal 13. Ta	ke urgent action t	to combat climate	change and it	s impacts										
	Goal 15. Pro loss	otect, restore and	promote sustaina	able use of ten	restrial ecosystems, su	stainably mana	age forests, co	ombat deserti	fication, and	d halt ar	nd rever	se land o	legradation	and halt t	piodiversity
NDP	Expansion of	of the economy &	making growth in	clusive											
KPA	Spatial Plan	ning and Rationa	lle												
Strategic objective	Ensure prop	er spatial plannir	ng and Land Use i	management											
Project Number	Project Name	Project Description (major activities)	Capital/Operatio nal		Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Targ	ets		MTERF Bu	idget			Implementi ng Agent	0.450.01	Responsib le Departme nt
						2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/2 3	2023/2 4	_			
						ary valuation roll	y roll developed	roll developed							
SPR 06	GIS system	Purchase and Installation of a GIS system	Operational	BLM	Number of GIS Systems Purchased and Installed	-	-	-	-	-	-	Equitabl e shares	BLM	No	EDP
SPR 07	Farm Bochum 178 LS Township Establishme	To establish a Township in Remainder of Farm Bochum 178 LS	Operational	Senwabarwa na	Township establishment completed	Farm Bochum 178 LS Township Establishme nt		-	R 300 000	-	-	Equitabl e shares	BLM	No	EDP

SDG	Goal 11. Ma	ke cities and hun	nan settlements ir	nclusive, safe,	resilient and sustainabl	е									
	Goal 13. Tal	ke urgent action t	o combat climate	change and i	ts impacts										
	Goal 15. Pro loss	otect, restore and	promote sustaina	able use of ter	restrial ecosystems, sus	stainably mana	ige forests, coi	mbat deser	tification, an	d halt ar	nd rever	rse land o	legradation	and halt l	piodiversity
NDP	Expansion o	of the economy &	making growth in	clusive											
KPA	Spatial Plan	ning and Rationa	le												
Strategic	Ensure prop	er spatial plannin	g and Land Use i	management											
objective															
Project Number	Name	•	Capital/Operatio nal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Targo	ets		MTERF Bu	ıdget		Source of Funding	Implementi ng Agent	0.750.01	Responsib le Departme nt
						2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/2 3	2023/2 4				
SPR 8		To conduct land audit within Blouberg	Operational	All wards	An approved database report on land audited	-	-	-	-	-	-	Equitable shares	BLM	No	EDP
SPR 9	Establishme	Alldays Phase 1 and 2 Township Establishment	Operational	Alldays	Township Establishment for Phase 1 & 2 Alldays	-	-	_	-			Equitable shares	BLM	No	EDP
SPR 11		equipment procured and	Сарех	BLM	Procurement of Survey Equipment	Procurement and maintenance of Survey Equipment	-	-	R40 000.00	-	-	Equitabl e shares	BLM	No	EDP

## 5.4. KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 4: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

SDG			es and promote well and inclusive soci	_	_		provide acce	ess to justic	e for all and	d build effec	tive, accoun	table and inclu	sive institu	ıtions at a	III levels
NDP	Active enga	gement of citiz	ens in their own de	evelopment											
KPA	Good Gove	rnance and Pul	olic Participation												
Strategic obje	ective	Promote goo	d governance and	public partici	pation										
Project Number	Project Name	Project Description (major activities)	Capital/ Operational	Location	Key Perfor mance Indicat	MTERF Ta	rgets		MTERF B	udget		Source of Funding	Implem enting Agent	EIA (YES/ NO)	Responsib le Departmen t
					or	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24				
GGD 01	Auditing	Coordinatio n of external Audit process	Operational	BLM	External Audit process complet ed	Coordina tion external Audit process	Coordina tion external Audit process	Coordin ation external Audit process	R3 835 400.00	R4,240 000	4 494 400	Equitable shares	BLM	No	B&T
GGD 02	Profession al Bodies	Membership -p Fees	Operational	BLM	Number of personn el affiliate d	Payment of Members hip Fees	Payment of Member ship Fees	Payment of Member ship Fees	-R1,6 11,200	R 1 707 872	R 1 810 344	Equitable shares	BLM	No	Corporate

NDP KPA Strategic ob	Goal 16. Pro Active enga Good Gove	omote peaceful gement of citiz rnance and Pub	es and promote we and inclusive soci ens in their own de olic Participation d governance and	ieties for sust evelopment	tainable de		provide acce	ess to justic	e for all and	l build effec	tive, accoun	table and inclu	sive institu	itions at a	III levels
Project Number	Project Name	Project Description (major activities)	Capital/ Operational	Location	Key Perfor mance Indicat or	MTERF Ta	2022/23	2023/24	MTERF B	udget 2022/23	2023/24	Source of Funding	Implem enting Agent	EIA (YES/ NO)	Responsib le Departmen t
GGD 03	Audit & Risk Committee Allowance s	Coordinatio n of Risk and Audit Committee meetings	Operational	BLM	04 Risk & Audit Steerin g Commit tee meeting s held	04 Risk and Audit Committe e	04 Risk and Audit Committ ee	04 Risk and Audit Committ ee	R 653 000	R 950 800	800 000	Equitable shares	BLM	No	MM/ Mayor' Office
GGD 04	Communit y Participati on	Coordinatio n of Public Participation activities	Operational	BLM	Public Particip ation progra mmes coordin ated	-	Coordina tion of Public participat ion program e	Coordin ation of Public participa tion program e	-	-	-	Equitable shares	BLM	No	MM/ Mayor' Office

SDG	Goal 16. Pro	omote peaceful	s and promote we and inclusive soc	ieties for sus			orovide acce	ess to justic	e for all and	d build effect	tive, accoun	table and inclu	sive institu	utions at a	all levels
NDP			ens in their own d	evelopment											
KPA			olic Participation												
Strategic ob	•		d governance and			-								•	
Project Number	Project Name	Project Description (major activities)	Capital/ Operational	Location	Key Perfor mance Indicat	MTERF Ta	rgets		MTERF B	udget		Source of Funding	Implem enting Agent	EIA (YES/ NO)	Responsib le Departmen t
					or	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24				
GGD 05	Newsletter	Developmen t ad publication of newsletter	Operational	BLM	2 newslett er produce d per quarter	2 newslette r produced per quarter	2 newslett er produce d per quarter	2 newslett er produce d per quarter	R 70 000	R 130 000	R 140 000	Equitable shares	BLM	No	MM/Mayor' Office
GGD 06	Advertise ments	Advertiseme nt of Municipal activities	Operational	BLM	100% of advertis ement made on print or electron ic media	100% of advertise ment made on print or electronic media	100% of advertise ment made on print or electroni c media	100% of advertis ement made on print or electroni c media	R250,00 0.00	R400 000	R500 000	Equitable shares	BLM	No	MM/Mayor' Office
GGD 07	Publicity	Publicity of Municipal Activities	Operational	BLM	Number of public activitie s	Number of public activities published	Number of public activities publishe	Number of public activities publishe	R150 000.00	R 159 000	R 168 000	Equitable shares	BLM	No	MM/Mayor' Office

SDG	Goal 16. Pro	mote peaceful	s and promote wel and inclusive soci	eties for sust			rovide acce	ess to justic	e for all and	d build effec	tive, accoun	table and inclu	sive institu	itions at a	all levels
NDP			ens in their own de	evelopment											
KPA			olic Participation												
Strategic ob			d governance and						•						
Project Number	Project Name	Project Description (major activities)	Capital/ Operational	Location	Key Perfor mance Indicat	MTERF Ta			MTERF B			Source of Funding	Implem enting Agent	(YES/ NO)	Responsib le Departmen t
					or	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24				
					publish ed in the electron ic media	in the electronic media	d in the electroni c media	d in the electroni c media							
GGD 08	Remunera tion to ward Committee s	Payment of stipends for Ward Committees	Operational	BLM	220 Ward Commit tee member s receivin g monthly stipend	220 Ward Committe e members receiving monthly stipend	220 Ward Committ ee member s receiving monthly stipend	220 Ward Committ ee member s receiving monthly stipend	R5,200, 000	R 5 400 00	R 5 400 000	Equitable shares	BLM	No	Corporate services
GGD 09	MPAC Expenses	Coordinatio n of MPAC programmes	Operational	BLM	4 MPAC progra mmes coordin ated	Coordina tion of MPAC programs	Coordina tion of MPAC program s	Coordin ation of MPAC program s	R106,00 0.00	R110,00 0	R84 000.00	Equitable shares	BLM	No	Corporate services

SDG			es and promote we and inclusive soc				provide acce	ess to justic	e for all and	d build effec	tive, accoun	table and inclu	sive institu	utions at a	all levels
NDP			ens in their own d	levelopment											
KPA			olic Participation												
Strategic ob	•	Promote goo	d governance and	public partic	pation										
Project Number	Project Name	Project Description (major activities)	Capital/ Operational	Location	Key Perfor mance Indicat	MTERF Ta	rgets		MTERF B	Budget		Source of Funding	Implem enting Agent	EIA (YES/ NO)	Responsib le Departmen t
					or	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24				
GGD 10	Bursary Fund for Non Employee s	Advertiseme nt and selection of recipients	Operational	BLM	100% student s awarde d bursarie s	Advertise ment and selection of recipients	Advertis ement and selection of recipient s	Advertis ement and selection of recipient s	R120 000.00	R142 000.00	R144 000.00	Equitable shares	BLM	No	Corporate services
GGD 11	Employee s Bursary	Support to employees	Operational	BLM	100% of employ ee awarde d a bursary	Support to employe es	Support to employe es	Support to employe es	R350 000.00	R355,00 0.00	R360,00 0.00	Equitable shares	BLM	No	Corporate Services
GGD 12	Compensa tion Fund	Registration with the compensati on fund	Operational	BLM	100% of officials register ed with the fund	Registrati on with the compens ation fund	Registrat ion with the compens ation fund	Registrat ion with the compen sation fund	R561,80 0.00	R594 000	R630,00 0.00	Equitable shares	BLM	No	Corporate Services
GGD 13	Anti-Fraud And Corruption	Coordinatio n of campaigns	Operational	BLM	4 anti- fraud campai gns	-	Coordina tion of campaig ns	Coordin ation of campaig ns	-	-	-	Equitable shares	BLM	No	MM/Mayor' Office

SDG	Goal 16. Pro	omote peaceful	es and promote we and inclusive so	cieties for sus			provide acce	ess to justic	e for all and	d build effec	tive, accoun	table and inclu	sive institu	utions at a	all levels
NDP			ens in their own o	development											
KPA			olic Participation												
Strategic ob	•		d governance and						T			1 -		T	_
Project Number	Project Name	Project Description (major activities)	Capital/ Operational	Location	Key Perfor mance Indicat	MTERF Ta	rgets		MTERF B	udget		Source of Funding	Implem enting Agent	EIA (YES/ NO)	Responsib le Departmen t
					or	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24				
					conduct ed										
GGD 14	Council Support	Coordinatio n Council activities	Operational	BLM	Council activitie s coordin ated	-	Council activities coordina ted	Council activities coordina ted	-	-	-	Equitable shares	BLM	No	Corporate services
GGD 15	Security Managem ent	Provision of Physical Security	Operational	BLM	Functio nal security services	Function al security services	Function al security services	Function al security services	R15,518 ,300.00	R18,000. 000	R15 391,582. 00	Equitable shares	BLM	No	MM/Mayor' Office
GGD 16	Security Cameras	Appointment of service providers for the installation of camera	Operational	BLM	Functio nal Camera s	Function al Cameras	Function al Cameras	Function al Camera s	R50 000.00	R60 000.00	R70 000.00	Equitable shares	BLM	No	MM/Mayors Office
GGD 17	Printing and publication s	Developme nt and printing of publications	Operational	BLM	100% of messag es printed and publish ed	Develop ment and printing of publicatio ns	Develop ment and printing of	Develop ment and printing of	-	-	-	Equitable shares	BLM	No	Corporate Services

SDG			es and promote w and inclusive so				rovide acce	ess to iustic	e for all and	d build effec	tive. accoun	table and inclu	sive institu	utions at a	all levels
NDP			ens in their own			. с. с р , р					,				
KPA			olic Participation	•											
Strategic of	ojective	Promote goo	d governance an	d public partic	ipation										
Project Number	Project Name	Project Description (major activities)	Capital/ Operational	Location	Key Perfor mance Indicat	MTERF Ta	rgets		MTERF B	udget		Source of Funding	Implem enting Agent	EIA (YES/ NO)	Responsible le Department
					or	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24				
							publicati ons	publicati ons							
GGD 18	Telecomm unication line	maintenanc e of telecommun ication line	Capital	BLM	Number of lines maintai ned	Maintena nce of telecom municatio n line	Mainten ance of telecom municati on line	Mainten ance of telecom municati on line	R1,500. 000	R1,590.0 00	R1,685,4 00	Equitable shares	BLM	No	Corporate Services
GGD 19	IDP Process Plan	Developmen t and adoption of the process plan	Operational	BLM	Approv ed IDP/Bu dget process plan	Develop ment and adoption of process plan	Develop ment and adoption of process plan	Develop ment and adoption of process plan	-	-	-	Equitable shares	BLM	No	ED & Planning
GGD 20	IDP Stakehold er's Consultati	IDP Consultation s	Operational	BLM	IDP progra m me and Reports	IDP program me and Reports	IDP program me and Reports	IDP program me and Reports	R 250 000	-	_	Equitable shares	BLM	No	ED & Planning
GGD 21	IDP Steering Committee s and	Organizing Quarterly Steering Committee	Operational	BLM	Reports and	Reports and	Reports and	Reports and	R121,58	R70 000.00	R80 000.00	Equitable shares	BLM	No	Municipal Manager

SDG			es and promote we and inclusive soc				orovide acce	es to justic	e for all and	d build effec	tive accoun	table and inclu	sive institu	ıtions at :	all levels
NDP			ens in their own d		tuniubic uc	voiopinionii, p	31 0 1 1 a C a C a C a C a C a C a C a C a C	soo to jaotio	o for all all	a buna crico	tivo, account	table and mora	OIVO IIIOUIC	ationo at t	an icvoio
KPA			olic Participation												
Strategic ob			d governance and	public partic	ipation										
Project Number	Project Name	Project Description (major activities)	Capital/ Operational	Location	Key Perfor mance Indicat	MTERF Ta	rgets		MTERF B	Budget		Source of Funding	Implem enting Agent	EIA (YES/ NO)	Responsib le Departmen t
		,			or	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24				
	Review Sessions	and Performanc e Review Sessions			Resoluti ons	Resolutio ns	Resoluti ons	Resoluti ons							
GGD 22	Performan ce Assessme nts	Conducting individual performance Assessment s	Operational	BLM	Reports	Reports	Reports	Reports	R50 000.00	R50 000.00	R50 000.00	Equitable shares	BLM	No	Municipal Manager
GGD 23	Ward Committee s Conferenc e	Coordinatio n and support	Operational	BLM	Coordin ation,su pport to Ward Commit tees Confere nce	Coordina tion,supp ort to Ward Committe es Conferen ce	Coordina tion, supp ort to Ward Committ ees Confere nce	Coordin ation,su pport to Ward Committ ees Confere nce	R500 000.00	R800 000.00	R900 000.00	Equitable shares	BLM	No	MM/Mayor' Office

## 5.5. KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 5: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

SDG					cation and promo s for sustainable d					nd build effe	ective, acco	ountable and	inclus	ive institu	tions at all le	vels
NDP	Building of ke	y capabilition	es (human,	physical & In	stitutional)											
KPA	Municipal Tra	nsformation	n and Organ	izational Dev	relopment											
Strategic o			T	1 -	1	1			1			1 -		1	T	
Project Number	Project Name	Project Descript ion (major	Capital/ Operati onal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Ta	argets		MTERF B	udget		Source Funding	of	Imple mentin g Agent	EIA (YES/NO)	Responsi ble Departme nt
		activitie s)				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24					
TOD 01	Employee wellness	Conducti ng employe e wellness	Operatio nal	BLM	Reports on the employee wellness conducted	Reports on the employe e wellness conduct ed	Reports on the employe e wellness conduct ed	Reports on the employe e wellness conduct ed	R 80 000.00	R200 000.00	R200 000.00	Equitable shares		BLM	No	MM/ Mayor' Office
TOD 02	Youth Program me	Support to youth program s	Operatio nal	BLM	# Number of the youth programs supported	Support to youth program s	Support to youth program s	Support to youth program s	R200 000.00	R250 000.00	R260 000.00	Equitable shares		BLM	No	MM/Mayo r' Office

NDP	Building of ke	ey capabilition	es (human,	physical & In	stitutional)											
KPA	Municipal Tra	nsformation	and Organ	izational Dev	/elopment											
Strategic of Project Number	Project Name	Project Descript ion (major	Capital/ Operati onal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Ta	argets		MTERF B	udget		Source Funding	of	Imple mentin g Agent	EIA (YES/NO)	Responsi ble Departme nt
		activitie s)				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24			•		
TOD 03	Gender Program me	Support to gender program s	Operatio nal	BLM	Number of gender programs supported	Support to the gender program s	Support to the gender program s	Support to the gender program s	R60 000.00	R130 000.00	R160 000.00	Equitable Shares		BLM	No	MMs Office
TOD 04	Children Program me	Support to the children program s	Operatio nal	BLM	Number of the children's programs supported	Support to the children' s program s	Support to the children' s program s	Support to the children' s program s	R60 000.00	R140 000	R150 000.00	Equitable shares		BLM	No	MMs Office
TOD 05	Disability Programs	Support to the disability program s	Operatio nal	BLM	Number of the disability programs supported	Support to the disability program s	Support to the disability program s	Support to the disability program s	R100 000.000	R120 000.00	R140 000.00	Equitable shares		BLM	No	MMs Office

SDG					cation and promo s for sustainable d					nd build effe	ective, acco	untable and inclus	sive institu	tions at all le	vels
NDP	Building of ke	y capabilition	es (human,	physical & In	stitutional)										
KPA	Municipal Tra	nsformation	n and Organ	izational Dev	relopment										
Strategic o		<b>5</b> 1 4		1	1.0					1 4		1.0			
Project Number	Project Name	Project Descript ion (major	Capital/ Operati onal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Ta	argets		MTERF B	udget		Source of Funding	Imple mentin g Agent	EIA (YES/NO)	Responsi ble Departme nt
		activitie s)				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24				
TOD 6	Elderly programmes			BLM		Coordin ation of elderly program mes			R 100 000						
TOD 07	HIV/AIDS Program me	Impleme ntation of HIV/AID S Program s	Operatio nal	BLM	Number of the HIV/AIDS programs implemented	Impleme ntation of HIV/AID S Program s	Impleme ntation of HIV/AID S Program s	Impleme ntation of HIV/AID S Program s	R192 000.00	-	-	Equitable share	BLM	No	MMs Office

SDG					cation and promo					nd build effe	ective, acco	untable and	inclus	ive institu	tions at all le	vels
NDP	Building of ke	y capabilitie	es (human,	physical & In	stitutional)											
KPA	Municipal Tra	nsformation	and Organ	izational Dev	relopment											
Strategic of															•	
Project Number	Project Name	Project Descript ion (major	Capital/ Operati onal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Ta	argets		MTERF B	udget		Source Funding	of	Imple mentin g Agent	EIA (YES/NO)	Responsi ble Departme nt
		activitie s)				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24					
TOD 08	Back to School campaign	Conduct the back to school campaig n	Operatio nal	BLM	Number of the back to school campaigns conducted	Conducti ng the back to school campaig ns	Conducti ng the back to school campaig ns	Conducti ng the back to school campaig ns	R120 000.00	R200 000 .00	R250 000.00	Equitable shares		BLM	No	MMs Office
TOD 09	Licenses Network maintenance and server purchase	Licenses Network mainten ance and purchas e of server	Operatio nal	BLM	Number of licenses network maintained and server purchased	Licenses Network mainten ance and server purchas e	Licenses Network mainten ance and server purchas e	Licenses Network mainten ance and server purchas e	R163,00 0.00=R1 ,800.000	-	-	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Corporate Services

NDP	Building of ke	y capabilitie	es (human,	physical & In	stitutional)											
KPA	Municipal Tra	nsformation	and Organ	izational Dev	relopment											
Strategic of Project Number	Project Name	Project Descript ion (major	Capital/ Operati onal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Ta	irgets		MTERF B	udget		Source Funding	m g	ple entin gent	EIA (YES/NO)	Responsi ble Departme nt
		activitie s)				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24					
TOD 10	IT Software and Licensing	Renewal of software and licenses	Capital	BLM	Software to be renewed VMware, Backup exec AntiVirus	100% of software and licenses purchas ed and renewed	100% of software and licenses purchas ed and renewed	100% of software and licenses purchas ed and renewed	R700,00 0.00	400 000	300 000	Equitable shares	BI	M	No	Corporate Services
TOD 11	Rental of Office Equipment	Rental of photoco piers and printers	Operatio nal	BLM	Number of office equipment rented	Rental of photoco piers and printers	Rental of photoco piers and printers	Rental of photoco piers and printers	R1000 000.00	R1,5000 00	R1,600 000	Equitable shares	BI	.M	No	Corporate Services
TOD 12	Mayoral Imbizos	Hosting of Mayor's Imbizo	Operatio nal	BLM	Reports	Reports	Reports	Reports	R100 000.00	R124,00 0.00	R130 000.00	Equitable shares	BI	.M	No	Municipal Manager
TOD 13	Mayor – Magoshi	Hosting of Mayor Magoshi	Operatio nal	BLM	Program me and Reports	Program me and Reports	Program me and Reports	Program me and Reports	R150 000.00	R200 000.00	R250 000.00	Equitable shares	BI	.M	No	Municipal Manager

NDP	Building of ke				s for sustainable d	evelopilient	, provide ac	cess to just	ice for all a	na buna em		untable and ii	lolusi	ve mstitu	uons at an ie	Veis
KPA	Municipal Tra	noformation	and Organ	izational Day	volonmont											
Strategic of		lisioiilialioi	i aliu Organ	izational Dev	reiopinent											
Project Number	Project Name	Project Descript ion (major	Capital/ Operati onal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Ta	argets		MTERF B	udget		Source Funding	of	Imple mentin g Agent	EIA (YES/NO)	Responsi ble Departme nt
		activitie s)				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24			<b>J</b>		
TOD 14	Heritage Celebrations	Hosting of Heritage Celebrati ons	Operatio nal	BLM	Number of the celebration hosted	Hosting of Heritage Celebrati ons	Hosting of Heritage Celebrati ons	Hosting of Heritage Celebrati ons	R168,54 0.00	-	-	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Municipal Manager
TOD 15	Disaster Plan	Multiyea r project for develop ment of a Disaster centre	Capital	BLM	Number of disaster recovery center developed	Develop ment of disaster recovery center	Develop ment of disaster recovery center	Develop ment of disaster recovery center	-	R1 600 000.00	R850 000.00	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Corporate Services
TOD 16	Record Management System	Mainten ance of record manage ment system	Capital	BLM	Number of record management system procured	Mainten ance of record manage ment system	Mainten ance of record manage ment system	Mainten ance of record manage ment system				Equitable shares		BLM	No	Corporate Services

SDG					ication and promo s for sustainable d					nd build eff	ective, acco	ountable and inclu	sive institu	tions at all le	vels
NDP	Building of ke	y capabilition	es (human,	physical & In	stitutional)										
KPA	Municipal Tra	nsformation	n and Organ	izational Dev	velopment										
Strategic o	bjective														
Project Number	Project Name	Project Descript ion (major	Capital/ Operati onal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF T	argets		MTERF B	udget		Source of Funding	Imple mentin g Agent	EIA (YES/NO)	Responsi ble Departme nt
		activitie s)				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24				
TOD 17	Tree Planting	Number of trees planted to support environ mental manage ment	Operatio nal	BLM	Number of trees planted	Number of trees planted	Number of trees planted	Number of trees planted	-	R150 000.00	R200 000.00	Equitable shares	BLM	No	Communit y Services
TOD 18	Uniform and PPE procurement	Procure ment of uniform and PPE	Capital	BLM	Number of uniforms and PPE procured	Procure ment of uniform and PPE	Procure ment of uniform and PPE	Procure ment of uniform and PPE	R500 000.00	R550 000.00	R600 000.00	Equitable share	BLM	No	Communit y services
TOD 19	Landfill maintenance	Mainten ance of landfill sites	operatio nal	BLM	Maintenance of Landfill sites	Mainten ance of Landfill sites	Mainten ance of Landfill sites	Mainten ance of Landfill sites	R3,350. 000.00	R3, 350,000.	-	Equitable shares	BLM	No	Communit y Services
TOD 20	Coordination of the Disaster Management Plan	Curbing of the disaster incidents	Operatio nal	BLM	Number of Disaster Management programs conducted	Coordin ation of Disaster Manage	Coordin ation of Disaster Manage	Coordin ation of Disaster Manage	R200 000.00	R250 000.00	R300 000.00	Equitable shares	BLM	No	Communit y Services

SDG					ication and promo s for sustainable d					nd build eff	ective, acco	untable and	inclus	ive institu	tions at all le	vels
NDP	Building of ke	y capabilition	es (human,	physical & In	stitutional)											
KPA	Municipal Tra	nsformation	and Organ	izational Dev	velopment											
Strategic o	bjective															
Project Number	Project Name	Project Descript ion (major	Capital/ Operati onal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Ta			MTERF B			Source Funding	of	Imple mentin g Agent	EIA (YES/NO)	Responsi ble Departme nt
		activitie s)				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24					
		,				ment program s	ment program s	ment program s								
TOD 21	Insurance	Insuranc e of Municipa I Assets	Operatio nal	BLM	Insured Municipal Assets	Insuranc e of all Municipa I Assets	Insuranc e of all Municipa I Assets	Insuranc e of all Municipa I Assets	R1200,0 00.00	R,1500, 000.00	R1,600, 000.00	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Budget & Treasury
TOD 22	Licensing and registration of vehicles Management	Licensin g and registrati on of vehicles	Operatio nal	BLM	Availability of Licensing and registration services	Licensin g and registrati on of vehicles	Licensin g and registrati on of vehicles	Licensin g and registrati on of vehicles	R250 000.00	R253 000.00	R257 000.00	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Corporate Services
TOD 23	Vehicle Tracking	Tracking of Municipa I Vehicles	Operatio nal	BLM	Number of the vehicles fitted with tracking devices	Function al vehicle tracking system	Function al vehicle tracking system	Function al vehicle tracking system	R318 000.00	R337,00 0.00	R357,30 4.00	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Corporate Services

SDG					ication and promo s for sustainable d					nd build eff	ective, acco	ountable and	inclus	ive institu	tions at all le	vels
NDP	Building of ke	y capabiliti	es (human,	physical & Ir	stitutional)											
KPA	Municipal Tra	nsformation	n and Organ	izational Dev	/elopment											
Strategic o				1	I							1 -			1	
Project Number	Project Name	Project Descript ion (major	Capital/ Operati onal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Ta	argets		MTERF B	udget		Source Funding	of	Imple mentin g Agent	EIA (YES/NO)	Responsi ble Departme nt
		activitie s)				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24					
TOD 24	Wet Fuel management	Manage ment of fuel used by fleet.	Operatio nal	BLM	Report on the wet fuel used	Proper manage ment of wet fuel	Proper manage ment of wet fuel	Proper manage ment of wet fuel	R3000 000.00	R3,100, 000.00	R3,700, 000	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Communit y Services
TOD 25	Pound management	Pound Feeds	Operatio nal	BLM	Effective pounding services	Ongoing poundin g of stray animals	Ongoing poundin g of stray animals	Ongoing poundin g of stray animals	R200 000.00	-	-	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Communit y Services
TOD 26	Public Safety campaigns	Conducti ng of the public safety campaig ns	Operatio nal	BLM	Number of public safety campaigns conducted	Conducti ng of the public safety campaig ns	Conducti ng of the public safety campaig ns	Conducti ng of the public safety campaig ns	-	-	-	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Communit y Services
TOD 27	Sports Facility	Mainten ance of Sports Facility	Operatio nal	BLM	Number of Sports Facilities maintained	Mainten ance of Sports Facility	Mainten ance of Sports Facility	Mainten ance of Sports Facility	R300 000.00	R400 000.00	R500 000.00	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Communit y Services
TOD 28	Municipal Facilities	Mainten ance of	Operatio nal	BLM	Number of Municipal	Mainten ance of	Mainten ance of	Mainten ance of	R400 000.00	R500 000.00	R700 000.00	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Communit y Services

SDG					ication and promo s for sustainable d					nd build eff	ective, acco	ountable and	inclus	ive institu	tions at all le	vels
NDP	Building of ke	ey capabiliti	es (human,	physical & In	stitutional)											
KPA	Municipal Tra	nsformatio	n and Organ	izational Dev	/elopment											
Strategic of	objective															
Project Number	Project Name	Project Descript ion (major	Capital/ Operati onal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Ta	argets		MTERF B	udget		Source Funding	of	Imple mentin g Agent	EIA (YES/NO)	Responsi ble Departme nt
		activitie s)				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24					
		Municipa I facilities			Facilities maintained	Municipa I facilities	Municipa I facilities	Municipa I facilities								
TOD 29	Community Hall	Mainten ance of Commu nity Halls	Operatio nal	BLM	Number of Community Halls Maintained	Mainten ance of Commu nity Halsl	Mainten ance of Commu nity Hall	Mainten ance of Commu nity Hall	R100 000.00	R175 000.00	R200 000.00	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Communit y Services
TOD 30	Cemetery	Cemeter y manage ment	Capital	BLM	Percentage of management work done	Cemeter y manage ment	Cemeter y manage ment	Cemeter y manage ment	R100 000.00	R100 000.00	R100 000.00	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Communit y Services
TOD 31	Waste Chassis	Purchas e of Waste Chassis	Capital	BLM	Delivery of the waste Skip Truck	Purchas e of Waste	Purchas e of Waste	Purchas e of Waste	R300 000.00	-	-	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Communit y Services
TOD 32	Digging Compresso r	Purchas ing the cemete ry	Capital	BLM	Delivery of the Machine	Purchas ing the cemete ry	Purchas ing the cemete ry	Purchas ing the cemete ry	R300 000.00			Equitable shares		BLM	No	Communit y Services

	Goal 16. Pron	note peacefu	al and inclus	sive societies	s for sustainable d	evelopment	, provide ac	cess to just	ice for all a	nd build eff	ective, acco	ountable and i	nclusi	ve institu	tions at all le	vels
NDP	Building of ke	y capabilition	es (human,	physical & Ir	stitutional)											
KPA	Municipal Tra	nsformation	and Organ	izational Dev	velopment											
Strategic o	bjective															
Project Number	Project Name	Project Descript ion (major	Capital/ Operati onal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Ta	argets		MTERF B	udget		Source Funding	of	Imple mentin g Agent	EIA (YES/NO)	Responsi ble Departme nt
		activitie s)				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24					
		digging compre ssor				digging compre ssor	digging compre ssor	digging compre ssor								
TOD 33	Pound manageme nt	Renova tion of the pound kraal	Capital	BLM	Percentage of the work done on the pound kraal	Renova tion of the pound kraal	Renova tion of the pound kraal	Renova tion of the pound kraal	R150 000.00	R250 000.00	R300,0 00.00	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Communit y Services
TOD 34	Materials and Surplus	Procure ment of station eries Traffic)	Capital	BLM	Number of material and stationery procured	Procure ment of station eries	Procure ment of station eries	Procure ment of station eries	R300 000.00	R350 000.00	R400,0 00.00	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Communit y Services
TOD 35	Fire Arms	Purchas e of fire arms	Capital	BLM	Number of fire arms purchased	Purchas e of fire arms	Purchas e of fire arms	Purchas e of fire arms	R180 000.00	-	-	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Communit y Services

		·			s for sustainable d	evelopment	, provide ac	cess to just	ice for all a	nd build effe	ective, acco	untable and	inclus	ive institu	tions at all le	vels
NDP	Building of ke	y capabiliti	es (human,	physical & Ir	stitutional)											
KPA	Municipal Tra	nsformation	and Organ	nizational Dev	velopment											
Strategic of																
Project Number	Project Name	Project Descript ion (major	Capital/ Operati onal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Ta	argets		MTERF B	udget		Source Funding	of	Imple mentin g Agent	EIA (YES/NO)	Responsi ble Departme nt
		activitie s)				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24					
TOD 36	Tolwe satellite office facelift	To upgrad e the Tolwe satellite office	Capital	Tolwe	Percentage of the office building upgraded	To upgrad e the Tolwe satellite office	To upgrad e the Tolwe satellite office	To upgrad e the Tolwe satellite office	R 300 000	-	-	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Communit y Services
TOD 37	Environme ntal study	To conduct the environ mental study to the site	Capital	Tolwe	Number of the environmenta I studies conducted	To conduct the environ mental study to Tolwe cemete ry	To conduct the environ mental study to Tolwe cemete ry	To conduct the environ mental study to Tolwe cemete ry	-R350 000.00	-	-	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Communit y Services
TOD 38	Machines calibration	To calibrat e both	Capital	BLM	Calibrated machine and evidence	Calibrat ed machin	Calibrat ed machin	Calibrat ed machin	R 150 000.00	R450,00 0.00	R500 000.00	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Communit y Services

						,	,	,			,	untable and in			
NDP	Building of k	ey capabiliti	es (human,	physical & In	stitutional)										
KPA	Municipal Tr	ansformation	and Organ	izational Dev	/elopment										
Strategic o	objective														
Project Number	Project Name	Project Descript ion (major	Capital/ Operati onal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Ta	argets		MTERF B	udget		Source Funding	of Imple mentin g Agent	EIA (YES/NO)	Responsi ble Departme nt
		activitie				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24				
		traffic and Licensin g machin es				e and evidenc e	e and evidenc e	e and evidenc e							
TOD 39	Women Month campaign	To celebra te women month through law enforce ment activitie s	Capital	BLM	To provide respect and dignity to women	To celebra te women month through law enforce ment activitie s	To celebra te women month through law enforce ment activitie s	To celebra te women month through law enforce ment activitie s	R40 000.00	R30 000.00	R45 000.00	Equitable shares	BLM	No	Communit y Services

SDG					ication and promo s for sustainable d					nd build eff	ective, acco	ountable and	inclus	ive institu	tions at all le	vels
NDP	Building of ke	y capabiliti	es (human,	physical & In	stitutional)											
KPA	Municipal Tra	nsformation	n and Organ	nizational Dev	velopment											
Strategic of Project Number	Project Name	Project Descript ion (major	Capital/ Operati onal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Ta	argets		MTERF B	udget		Source Funding	of	Imple mentin g Agent	EIA (YES/NO)	Responsi ble Departme nt
		activitie s)				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	_		7.90		
TOD 40	Transport month	To celebra te transpo rt month	Capital	BLM	To conduct awareness to the public about compliance	To conduct transpo rt month	To conduct transpo rt month	To conduct transpo rt month	R40 000.00	R30 000.00	R45 000.00	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Communit y Services
TOD 41	Maintenan ce of equipment	To make provisio n for maintai ning the equipm ent	Capital	BLM	Maintenance Report	To make provisio n for maintai ning the equipm ent	To make provisio n for maintai ning the equipm ent	To make provisio n for maintai ning the equipm ent	R120 000.00	R140 000.00	R160 000.00	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Communit y Services
TOD 42	Occupational Health and safety	Provisio n of health and safety kits	Operatio nal	BLM	Number of health and safety kits procured	Availabili ty of health and safety kits	Availabili ty of health and	Availabili ty of health and	R50 000.00	-	-	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Corporate Services

SDG					cation and promo					nd build effe	ective, acco	untable and	inclus	ive institu	tions at all le	vels
NDP	Building of ke	y capabilition	es (human,	physical & In	stitutional)											
KPA	Municipal Tra	nsformation	and Organ	izational Dev	relopment											
Strategic of	objective															
Project Number	Project Name	Project Descript ion (major	Capital/ Operati onal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Ta	argets		MTERF B	udget		Source Funding	of	Imple mentin g Agent	EIA (YES/NO)	Responsi ble Departme nt
		activitie s)				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24					
		3)					safety kits	safety kits								
TOD 43	Uniform & protective clothing	Purchasi ng of Uniform and protectiv e clothing	Operatio nal	BLM	Number of employees with protective clothing	Availabili ty of protectiv e clothing	Availabili ty of protectiv e clothing	Availabili ty of protectiv e clothing	R742 000.00	R786 000.00	R833 000.00	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Corporate Services
TOD 44	OHS	Mainten ance of she bins	Operatio nal	BLM	Percentage of maintenance done	Percenta ge of mainten ance done	Percenta ge of mainten ance done	Percenta ge of mainten ance done	R300 000.00	R350 000.00	R350 000.00	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Corporate services
TOD 45	Fleet Management	Fleet procure ment	Capital	BLM	Number of vehicles procured	Procure ment of vehicles	Procure ment of vehicles	Procure ment of vehicles	R1,300, 000.00	R2,500 000.00	R2,500, 000.00	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Corporate Services
TOD 46	Data line	Data line installati on	Operatio nal	BLM	Availability of data line	Function al data line	Function al data line	Function al data line	R900 000	R800 000	R850 000	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Corporate Services

NDP	Building of ke	y capabilitie	es (human,	physical & In	stitutional)											
KPA	Municipal Tra	nsformation	and Organ	izational Dev	velopment											
Strategic of																
Project Number	Project Name	Project Descript ion (major	Capital/ Operati onal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Ta	ırgets		MTERF B	udget		Source Funding	m g	nple entin gent	EIA (YES/NO)	Responsi ble Departme nt
		activitie s)				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24			•		
TOD 47	Job Evaluation	Finalizati on of Job evaluatio n process	Operatio nal	BLM	Percentage of Job evaluation finalized	-	Finalizati on of Job evaluatio n process	Finalizati on of Job evaluatio n process	-	R52 000.00	R54 000.00	Equitable shares	В	_M	No	Corporate Services
TOD 48	Clocking System maintenance	Mainten ance of Clocking system	Capital	BLM	Amount used in the maintenance of the clocking system	Mainten ance of Clocking system	Mainten ance of Clocking system	Mainten ance of Clocking system	R126 000.00	R129 000.00	R131 000.00	Equitable shares	В	_M	No	Corporate Services
TOD 49	Fleet Management	To manage and keep municipa I fleet in good condition	Capital	BLM	Number of fleet management done	To manage and keep municipa I fleet in good condition	To manage and keep municipa I fleet in good condition	To manage and keep municipa I fleet in good condition	R650 000	R800 000 000	R500 000	Equitable shares	В	_M	No	Corporate Services

SDG					ication and promo s for sustainable d					nd build eff	ective, acco	ountable and	inclus	ive institu	tions at all le	vels
NDP	Building of ke	y capabilition	es (human,	physical & Ir	stitutional)											
KPA	Municipal Tra	nsformation	and Organ	nizational Dev	/elopment											
Strategic of																
Project Number	Project Name	Project Descript ion (major	Capital/ Operati onal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Ta			MTERF B	·		Source Funding	of	Imple mentin g Agent	EIA (YES/NO)	Responsi ble Departme nt
		activitie s)				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24					
TOD 50	Air Conditioners	To install the new air condition ers	Capital	BLM	Number of new air conditioners installed	To install the new air condition ers	To install the new air condition ers	To install the new air condition ers	R83 000 00	R250 000 00	R100 000	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Corporate Services
TOD 51	Car Ports construction	To construc t new car ports	Capital	BLM	Number new car ports constructed	To construc t new car ports	To construc t new car ports	To construc t new car ports	-	-	-	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Corporate Services
TOD 53	Legal Fees	To pay service provider s for the services rendered	Opex	BLM	Amount of money paid for litigations	To pay service provider s for the services rendered	To pay service provider s for the services rendered	To pay service provider s for the services rendered	R2 000 000	R2,5 000 000	R1 000 000	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Corporate Services
TOD 54	Access Control	To install access control	Capital	BLM	Number of access control equipment installed	To install access control	To install access control	To install access control	-	-	R950 000	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Corporate Services

SDG					ucation and promo s for sustainable d					nd build eff	ective, acco	untable and i	inclus	ive institu	tions at all le	vels
NDP	Building of k	ey capabiliti	es (human,	physical & Ir	stitutional)											
KPA	Municipal Tra	ansformation	and Organ	nizational Dev	velopment											
Strategic of	bjective															
Project Number	Project Name	Project Descript ion (major	Capital/ Operati onal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Ta	argets		MTERF B	udget		Source Funding	of	Imple mentin g Agent	EIA (YES/NO)	Responsi ble Departme nt
		activitie s)				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24					
TOD 55	Team Mate License	To pay for the license	Opex	BLM	Amount used for the payment of licenses	To pay for the license	To pay for the license	To pay for the license	R50 000	R70 000	R80 000	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Corporate Services
TOD 56	Training	To conduct employe es training	Opex	BLM	Number of training sessions conducted	To conduct employe es	To conduct employe es	To conduct employe es	R400 000	R500 000	R500 000	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Corporate Services
TOD 57	Training Councilor	To conduct councilor s training	Opex	BLM	Number of training sessions conducted	To conduct councilor s	To conduct councilor s	To conduct councilor s	R400 000	R500 000	R500 000	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Corporate Services
TOD 58	Training Ward committees	To conduct training of the ward committ ees	OPEX	BLM	Number of training sessions conducted	To conduct training of the ward committ ees	To conduct training of the ward committ ees	To conduct training of the ward committ ees	R 400 000	R 420 000	R 100 000	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Corporate Services

SDG	Goal 4 Ensure Goal 16. Pron	e inclusive a note peacefu	nd equitab ul and inclu	le quality edu sive societie	ucation and promo s for sustainable d	te lifelong le evelopment	earning opp , provide ac	ortunities fo cess to just	or all. ice for all a	nd build eff	ective, acco	ountable and i	nclusi	ive institu	tions at all le	vels
NDP	Building of ke	ey capabilition	es (human,	physical & Ir	stitutional)											
KPA	Municipal Tra	nsformation	and Organ	nizational Dev	velopment											
Strategic of																
Project Number	Project Name	Project Descript ion (major	Capital/ Operati onal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Ta	argets		MTERF B	udget		Source Funding	of	Imple mentin g Agent	EIA (YES/NO)	Responsi ble Departme nt
		activitie s)				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24					
TOD 59	Pro Lazer 4	To procure Pro Lazer 4 equipme nt	Capital	BLM	Number of Pro Laser 4 equipment procured	To procure Pro Lazer 4 equipme nt	To procure Pro Lazer 4 equipme nt	To procure Pro Lazer 4 equipme nt		R450 000	R250 000	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Corporate Services
TOD 60	Consumable	Procure ment of consum able	Capital	BLM	Number of consumables procured	Procure ment of consum able	Procure ment of consum able	Procure ment of consum able	R800 000	R300 000	R250 000	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Corporate Services
TOD 61	Advert	To issue out adverts for the municipa lity	Capital	BLM	Number of adverts issued	To issue out adverts for the municipa lity	To issue out adverts for the municipa lity	To issue out adverts for the municipa lity	R100 000	R100 000	R100 000	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Corporate Services
TOD 62	Ward Committee Training	To conduct training of the newly	Opex	BLM	Number of training conducted	Ward committ ee training	Ward committ ee training	Ward committ ee training	R200 000	R420 000	R440 000	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Corporate Services

SDG					cation and pron for sustainable						nd build effe	ective, acco	untable and in	nclus	ive institut	tions at all le	vels
NDP	Building of k	ey capabilitie	es (human,	physical & In	stitutional)												
KPA	Municipal Tra	ansformation	and Organ	izational Dev	elopment												
Strategic o	bjective																
Project Number	Project Name	Project Descript ion (major	Capital/ Operati onal	Location	Key Performance Indicator		MTERF Ta	argets		MTERF B	udget		Source Funding	of	Imple mentin g Agent	EIA (YES/NO)	Responsi ble Departme nt
		activitie s)					2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24					
		appointe d ward committ ees															
TOD 63 Misplaced	Furniture	Purchas e of furniture	Capital	BLM	Number of furniture purchased	of	Purchas e of furniture	Purchas e of furniture	Purchas e of furniture	R133,00 0.00	R246,00 0.00	R260,00 0.00	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Corporate Services
TOD 64	Computer equipment	Purchas e of Laptops	Capital	BLM	Number of Laptops purchased	of	Purchas e of Laptops	Purchas e of Laptops	Purchas e of Laptops	R100,00 0	R400 000.00	R400 000.00	Equitable shares		BLM	No	Corporate Services
Misplaced																	

# 5.6. KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 6: FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT

SDG					education and pror ties for sustainable					l and build e	effective, ac	countable and	inclusive inst	itutions at all	l levels
NDP	Building of	key capabi	lities (huma	n, physical 8	Institutional)										
KPA	Financial V	iability And	Manageme	nt											
Strategic obj	ective														
Project Number	Project Name	Project Descript ion (major	Capital/ Operati onal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF T	argets		MTERF B	udget		Source of Funding	Implement ing Agent	EIA (YES/NO)	Respon sible Depart ment
		activitie s)				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24				
FVM 01	Asset Managem ent Plan	Develop ment of Asset Manage ment Plan	Operatio nal	BLM	Number of Asset management plans developed	Develop ment of Asset Manage ment Plan	Develop ment of Asset Manage ment Plan	Develop ment of Asset Manage ment Plan	-	R800 000,00	R700 000.00	Equitable shares	BLM	No	B&T
FVM 03	Revenue managem ent	Appoint ment of debt collecto r	Opex	BLM	% of debt collected				R2,258, 835,00	R2,394 ,365.00	R1,500. 000	Equitable shares	BLM	No	B&T

SDG	Goal 4 Ens Goal 16. Pr	ure inclusiv omote peac	e and equit eful and inc	able quality e clusive socie	education and pro ties for sustainable	mote lifelong e developme	g learning o ent, provide	pportunities access to j	s for all. ustice for al	l and build	effective, ac	countable and	inclusive inst	itutions at al	levels
NDP	Building of	key capabi	lities (huma	n, physical 8	Institutional)										
KPA	Financial V	iability And	Manageme	nt											
Strategic ob	jective														
Project Number	Project Name	Project Descript ion (major	Capital/ Operati onal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Ta	argets		MTERF B	udget		Source of Funding	Implement ing Agent	EIA (YES/NO)	Respon sible Depart ment
		activitie s)				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24				
FVM 04	Revenue managem ent	Commis sion on Electrici ty	Орех	BLM	Percentage paid at the end of June 2022				R3,180, 000.00	R3,370, 000.00	R3,573, 000.00	Equitable shares	BLM	No	B&T
FVM 06	Operating Lease	Auto bank machin e	Opex	BLM					R686,09 1,000.00	R727,00 0.00	R770,00 0.00	Equitable shares	BLM	No	B&T

SDG	Goal 4 Ens Goal 16. Pr	ure inclusiv omote peac	e and equit eful and ind	able quality e	education and pro ties for sustainab	mote lifelong le developme	g learning o ent, provide	pportunities access to j	for all. ustice for all	l and build e	effective, ac	countable and	inclusive inst	itutions at al	l levels
NDP	Building of	key capabi	lities (huma	n, physical 8	Institutional)										
KPA	Financial V	iability And	Manageme	nt											
Strategic ob	jective														
Project Number	Project Name	Project Descript ion (major	Capital/ Operati onal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Ta	argets		MTERF B	udget		Source of Funding	Implement ing Agent	EIA (YES/NO)	Respon sible Depart ment
FVM 07		activitie s)				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24				
FVM 07	Revenue managem ent	Purchasi ng of revenue trace system	Capital	BLM	Number of revenue trace system purchased	Purchasi ng of revenue trace system	Purchasi ng of revenue trace system	Purchasi ng of revenue trace system	R500 000.00			Equitable shares	BLM	No	B&T
FVM 08	SCM Training	Training of SCM practitio ner s	Opex	BLM	Number of SCM practitioners Training conducted	Training of SCM practitio ner s	Training of SCM practitio ner s	Training of SCM practitio ner s	R231,35 0,000.00	R450 000.00	R450 000.00	Equitable shares	BLM	No	B&T

SDG	Goal 4 Ens Goal 16. Pr	ure inclusiv romote peac	e and equit eful and ind	able quality e	education and pro ties for sustainable	mote lifelong e developme	g learning o ent, provide	pportunities access to ju	for all. ustice for all	and build e	effective, ac	countable and	inclusive inst	itutions at al	levels
NDP	Building of	f key capabi	lities (huma	ın, physical &	k Institutional)										
KPA	Financial V	/iability And	Manageme	nt											
Strategic ob	iective														
Project Number	Project Name	Project Descript ion (major	Capital/ Operati onal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Ta	argets		MTERF Bu	ıdget		Source of Funding	Implement ing Agent	EIA (YES/NO)	Respon sible Depart ment
FVM 09		activitie s)				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24				
FVM 09	Bank Charges	Amount of the charges from the bank account	Opex	BLM	Bank charges Report	Payment ofb the bank charges	Payment of the bank charges	Payment of the bank charges	R879,80 0,000	R932,28 8,00	R988,54 3,00	Equitable shares	BLM	No	B&T
FVM 10	Annual financial statement s	Compila tion of AFS	Opex	BLM	AFS Compiled & submitted to AGSA,LPT,CO COGHSTA& NT by June 2022	Compila tion of AFS	Compila tion of AFS	Compila tion of AFS	R829,15 0.00	R854,02 5,00	R900 000.00	Equitable shares	BLM	No	B&T

SDG					education and pro ties for sustainab					l and build e	effective, ac	countable and	inclusive inst	titutions at al	levels
NDP	Building o	of key capabi	lities (huma	an, physical &	& Institutional)										
КРА	Financial	Viability And	Manageme	ent											
Strategic ob	jective														
Project Number	Project Name	Project Descript ion (major	Capital/ Operati onal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Ta	argets		MTERF B	udget		Source of Funding	Implement ing Agent	EIA (YES/NO)	Respon sible Depart ment
		activitie s)				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24				
FVM 11	Training	Training of BTO officials on financial manage ment (MFMA & GRAP standard s)	Opex	BLM	Number of Training attended	Training of BTO officials on financial manage ment (MFMA & GRAP standard s)	Training of BTO officials on financial manage ment (MFMA & GRAP standard s)	Training of BTO officials on financial manage ment (MFMA & GRAP standard s)	R200 000.00	R250 000.00	R350 000.00	Equitable shares	BLM	No	В&Т

SDG	Goal 4 Ens Goal 16. Pr	ure inclusiv omote peac	re and equit ceful and ind	able quality e	education and pror ties for sustainable	note lifelong e developme	g learning o ent, provide	pportunities access to ju	for all. istice for all	l and build e	effective, ac	countable and	inclusive inst	itutions at al	levels
NDP	Building of	key capabi	lities (huma	ın, physical &	Institutional)										
KPA	Financial V	iability And	Manageme	nt											
Strategic ob	jective														
Project Number	Project Name	Project Descript ion (major	Capital/ Operati onal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Ta	argets		MTERF B	udget		Source of Funding	Implement ing Agent	EIA (YES/NO)	Respon sible Depart ment
FVM 12		activitie s)				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24				
FVM 12	Landfill Rehabilita tion costs	Calculati on of Landfill rehabilit ation costs	Орех	BLM	Amount incurred in the landfill rehabilitation	Calculati on of Landfill rehabilit ation costs	Calculati on of Landfill rehabilit ation costs	Calculati on of Landfill rehabilit ation costs	R53000. 00	R56,180 .00	R59,550 .00	Equitable shares	BLM	No	B&T
FVM 13	Financial System adviser	Mainten ance of financial system advisor and licence	Opex	BLM	The amount of costs incurred in the maintenance of the financial system advisor and license	Mainten ance of financial system advisor and licence	Mainten ance of financial system advisor and licence	Mainten ance of financial system advisor and licence	R2,600, 000.00	R2,756, 000.00	R2,921, 0360,00	Equitable shares	BLM	No	B&T

SDG					education and pron ties for sustainable					l and build e	effective, ac	countable and	inclusive inst	itutions at al	levels
NDP	Building of	f key capabil	lities (huma	n, physical &	k Institutional)										
KPA	Financial V	/iability And	Manageme	nt											
Strategic ob	jective														
Project Number	Project Name	Project Descript ion (major	Capital/ Operati onal	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Ta	argets		MTERF B			Source of Funding	Implement ing Agent	EIA (YES/NO)	Respor sible Depart ment
FVM 14		activitie s)				2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24				
FVM 14	Asset Register	Unbundli ng of Asset Register	Operatio nal	BLM	Number of Assets unbundled	Unbundli ng of Asset Register	Unbundli ng of Asset Register	Unbundli ng of Asset Register	R839,50 0.00	R870,00 0.00	R800 000.00	Equitable shares	BLM	No	B&T
FVM 15	Inventory recording system	Recordin g of inventor y on the Solar System	Opex	BLM	Number of inventory Recorded on the Solar System by June 2022	Recordin g of inventor y on the Solar	Recordin g of inventor y on the Solar	Recordin g of inventor y on the Solar	R1000 000.00	R1,200, 000.00	R1,272, 000.00	Equitable shares	BLM	No	B&T
FVM 16	VAT	VAT recovery	Operatio nal	BLM	Percentage of VAT Recovered	VAT recovery	VAT recovery	VAT recovery	R 1 300 000 R1,300, 000.00	R 1378 000 R1,378, 000.00	R1,460, 000.00	Equitable shares	BLM	No	B&T
FVM 17	MSCOA	MSCOA impleme ntation	Operatio nal	BLM	Number of MSCOA project implemented	MSCOA impleme ntation	MSCOA impleme ntation	MSCOA impleme ntation	R1,200, 000.00	R1000 000.00	R500 000.00	Equitable shares	BLM	No	B&T

# **VENETIA MINE PROJECTS**

NAME OF PROJECT	Municipality	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	Total
Alldays Streetlights (Phase 2)	Blouberg	1 105 838	569 162	-	-	-	1 675 000
Hawkers Stalls in Senwabarwana	Blouberg	-	-	-	-	2 088 075	2 088 075
Alldays Road Paving	Blouberg	-	2 323 988	-	-	-	2 323 988
Water supply project in Taaiboschgroet	Blouberg	794 908	1 905 092	-	-	-	2 700 000
Upgrading of Health Care Centre in Blouberg and purchasing of equipment	Blouberg	-	-	-	-	5 500 000	5 500 000
Taaiboschgroet Community Hall	Blouberg	-	-	-	-	1 125 750	1 125 750
Alldays Hawkers Stalls	Blouberg	-	-	-	-	2 088 075	2 088 075

Alldays Street lights phase 2	Blouberg	-	1 500 000	-	-	-	-
Upgrading of Alldays Sports Complex	Blouberg	-	-	1 040 844	-	-	1 040 844
Eldorado Crop Farm	Blouberg	-	-	2 186 400	-	-	2 186 400
Blouberg Chilli Farm	Blouberg	-	-	-	2 210 000	-	2 210 000
Manufacturing Cooperatives : Peanut Butter Project	Blouberg	-	-	-	2 482 680	1 655 170	4 137 850

# **ESKOM ELECTRIFICATION PLAN 2021/2023**

PROJECT NAME	SETTLEMENT	NUMBER OF UNITS	
	2020/2021 PROJ	ECTS	
ELECTRIFICITY POST CONNECTIONS	SLAAPHOEK	200	
	DEIVILLIERSDALE	15	
	KROMHOEK	150	
	PAX	160	
	PAPEGAAI	60	
	WEGDRAAI	30	
	MATSHOANA	20	
	BERGNDAL	20	
	DANTZIG	50	
	BOSEHLA	08	
	THALAANE	21	
	2021/ 2022 PRO	IECTS	
ELECTRIFICITY POST CONNECTIONS	SETTLEMENT	NUMBER OF UNITS	
	SCHOONGEZIGHT A &B	40	
	GROOTDRAAI	20	
	0.100.2.4.		
	LESFONTEIN	30	
		30 10	
	LESFONTEIN		

2022/23 PROJECTS											
ELECTRIFICITY POST CONNECTIONS	SETTLEMENT	NUMBER OF UNITS									
	DRIEKOPPIES	55									
	PURASPAN	200									
	INVERAAN	12									
	MANKGODI	50									
	BALTIMORE	50									
	MAFATENG	25									
	PROSPECT	05									
	RAMMUTLA	15									
	JUNIORSLOOP	65									
	MAKAEPEA	50									
	MOKWENA / GLEN FERNIS	60									

# WATER PROJECTS (20215/2022-2023/2024)

				WATER F	PROJECTS: BL	OUBERG LOC	AL MUNICIPALIT	Υ					
					MTERF TAR	GETS		MTERF BUD	GETS				
Project Number	Project Name	Project Description	Location	Key performance indicator	2021/22	2022/2023	2023/24	2021/22	2022/2023	2023/24	Sour ce of Fundi ng	Imple mentin g Agent	EI A/ BA R/ EM P
INFR-1	Kromhoek/ Makgato, Devrede, Taaibosch New Stand Water Supply	Planning and construction of Water supply project	Blouberg Ward 15	Percentage planning and construction of water supply project	100% planning of water supply project	35% construction of water supply project. 0 households with water access	80% construction of water supply project.  0 households with water access	10 000 000	20 000 000	20 000 000	MIG	CDM	BA R
INFR-2	Milbank East, Water Supply	Planning and construction of Water supply project	Blouberg Ward 3	Percentage planning and construction of water supply project	100% planning of water supply project	15% construction of water supply project.  0 households with water access	60% construction of water supply project.  0 households with water access	8 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000	MIG	CDM	BA R
INFR-3	Bosehla Water Supply	Planning and construction of Water supply project	Blouberg Ward 14	Percentage planning and construction of water supply project	100% planning of water supply project	10% construction of water supply project.	30% construction of water supply project.	10 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000	MIG	CDM	BA R

INFR-4	Thalane Water	Planning and	Blouberg	Percentage	100%	0 households with water access 10%	0 households with water access	10 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000	MIG	CDM	BA
INFK-4	Supply	construction of Water supply project	Ward 14	planning and construction of water supply project	planning of water supply project	construction of water supply project.	construction of water supply project.	10 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000	MIG	CDIWI	R
						0 households with water access	0 households with water access						
INFR-5	Nairin (Ga-Molefe, Sifihlampsana & Ga- Tshabalala) Village Water Supply	Planning and construction of Water supply project	Blouberg Ward 9	Percentage planning and construction of water supply project	100% planning of water supply project	20% construction of water supply project. 0 households	45% construction of water supply project.	8 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000	MIG	CDM	BA R
						with water access	with water access						
INFR-6	Inveraan Water Supply	Planning and construction of Water supply project	Blouberg Ward 9	Percentage planning and construction of water supply project	100% planning of water supply project	10% construction of water supply project.	20% construction of water supply project.	10 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000	MIG	CDM	BA R
						0 households with water access	0 households with water access						
INFR-7	Nailana Water Supply	Planning and construction of Water supply project	Blouberg Ward 8	Percentage planning and construction of	100% planning of water	40% construction of water	100% construction of water	6 695 198	10 000 000	10 000 000	MIG	CDM	BA R

T T	water supply	supply	sunnly	supply	Ι	I	
	project	supply project	supply project. 0 households with water access	supply project. 327 households with water access			

# **CHAPTER 6: INTEGRATION PHASE**

This Chapter gives a brief summary of how the planning and implementation of IDP projects align and integrate with IDP sector plans.

The following are approved municipal sector plans in summary form:

#### **6.1 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY**

The Municipality has an approved Local Economic Development Strategy (LED Strategy) in place. The Council adopted the Strategy in March 2013. The development of the Strategy was done with the maximum participation of all role players within the Municipality and there were a series of public participation sessions to interrogate, input and inform the Strategy. The strategy is aligned to the National Spatial Development Perspective and the Limpopo Provincial Growth and Development Strategy and Limpopo Employment Growth and Development Plan. The strategy takes into account the National Development Plan 2030

The Strategy notes the high levels of poverty, dependency and illiteracy levels within the Blouberg area. The Strategy focuses on areas of comparative and competitive economic advantages within the Municipality and developed ways of using such to turn the Municipality's poor economic base around and make sure that the Municipality lives up to its vision of being a participatory municipality that turns prevailing challenges into opportunities for growth and development through optimal utilization of available resources.

The LED Strategy for Blouberg Municipality identifies the following as key drivers of the local economy:

#### Agriculture

There is abundant land, which is mainly used for agricultural development. The area consists of two economies in the farming sector - the established and commercial white farming community and the less established and subsistence black farming community.

The strategy identifies even game farming as one of the pillars of the agricultural sector especially the one practiced in areas around Alldays and the surrounding farms.

#### Tourism

Due to the Municipality's rich cultural and heritage background, the strategy identifies tourism as one of the key economic drivers. This is evidenced by the existence of the rock art paintings at the Makgabeng Mountains, the Malebogo\Boer battlefields that have been declared a Provincial Heritage Site, the footprints of the missionaries at areas such as Leipzig and Milbank, the existence of two-nature reserves-Malebogo and Blouberg as well as the game farms which mainly attract international tourists.

#### Retail and SMME development

The strategy recognizes the need for job creation through SMMEs and retails as pillars of growing the economy and job creation. The strategy notes the fact that local retail sector has not been doing well in sustaining itself and recommends that the municipality be proactive in coordinating the retail and business sector and further come up with ways of supporting their sustainability. The strategy identifies nodal points such as Eldorado, Alldays and Senwabarwana as areas where major retail should be encouraged.

#### Mining

There are mining deposits, which have a potential of growing the economy and creating sustainable jobs if explored and mined to the fullest. Potential of mineral deposits are found in areas such as Harriswich and Aurora (platinum), Arrie, and Steamboat farms (pencil and coal, gold and other minerals). There is also a huge potential for sand mining within the Blouberg area, especially in areas such as Indermark and Eussoringa.

The Blouberg LED Strategy is currently going through a process of review to ensure its relevance to the current situation. The review of the LED strategy will ensure maximum alignment with the Limpopo Employment and Growth Development Strategy, the National Spatial Development Perspective, the New Growth Path and the District Led strategy.

#### 6.2 BLOUBERG LOCAL ECONOMIC EMPOWERMENT STRATEGY

The strategy was developed by the Economic Development and Planning Department in-house and was approved by Council in the 2007\2008 financial year.

The strategy seeks to attain local economic empowerment with the usage of procurement as a tool of local economic reform. The strategy focuses on the Municipality's supply chain management practice. In terms of the strategy, Council is biased towards locally owned entities when it procures goods and services from external service providers.

The strategy ensures that for all goods and services, except for specialized services, local SMMEs must be contracted to provide for such services. Noting that local SMMEs may not have relevant and enough grading when it comes to the implementation of capital projects such as electrification, building and road construction the strategy enforces joint venture agreements between locally owned SMMEs and external SMMEs with the minimum shareholding being 70\30 percentage.

The strategy benefits locally owned businesses two folds:

- Skills transfer (this is the primary benefit of the strategy. Local SMMEs are given the chance to acquire
  relevant skills so that their grading with relevant bodies such as the CIDB is improved)
- Financial benefits (local SMMEs benefit from profits accrued from the procurement process)

So far, the local economic empowerment strategy has been used in all the MIG funded roads construction projects, electrification projects, as well as other capital projects implemented by the Municipality. The implementation of the strategy has further seen a gradual increase in the grading ratings of local SMMEs with the CIDB.

The implementation of the LED Strategy should be read in line the implementation of projects in compliance with the Spatial Development Framework.

The Municipality's rollout of the waste management function is a fulfillment of the LED strategy and the attainment of the municipal vision and mission. By recruiting 100 general workers for the Municipality's Community Works program me and Expanded Public Works program me the Municipality is turning the prevailing challenge (which is waste in this instance) into an opportunity for growth and development (which is job creation initiative in this instance). This is also in line with the national government's priority on job creation as encapsulated in the President's State of the Nation Address

Massive retail investments are also aligned with the municipal LED strategy and Spatial Development Framework. The development of two shopping centers in the Senwabarwana and Eldorado nodes is an example of such.

The implementation of the Expanded Public Works Program me by the Department of Roads and Transport and Community Works program me by CoGTA is a clear indication of the attainment of the municipal vision and mission.

# 6.3 BLOUBERG SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

The municipality has an approved spatial development framework in place. The review of the SDF was approved in the 2018\2019 financial year. The development of the Blouberg Integrated Spatial Development Framework went through the process of stakeholder engagements to ensure that the inputs of all development-oriented practitioners are taken into account before Council approves the framework. The Limpopo spatial rationale played a huge role in informing the development of the Blouberg Spatial Development Framework. The framework took into account and is aligned to the National Spatial Development Perspective in the sense that in the identification of nodal points and corridors of development the spirit of the NSDP on using strategically located land and investing in corridors of development to trigger economic development were taken into account. Further, the inclusion of newly re - demarcated areas such as Tolwe, Vivo, Swaartwater and Maastroom influenced the contents and core areas identified in the original SDF

The SDF identifies the following as core nodes of the Blouberg Municipality:

- Senwabarwana (also a district growth point)
- Alldays (also a district growth point)
- Eldorado (identified as a provincial rural node)
- Tolwe
- Laanglaagte
- Inveraan
- Harriswich
- Puraspan-Avon Indermark corridor

The implementation of massive infrastructure projects and retail investments has been done in compliance with the principles of the National Spatial Development Perspective, the Limpopo Employment Growth Plan and the dictates of the municipal Spatial Development Framework. The two large retail investments are implemented in the two municipal primary nodes, Senwabarwana and Eldorado.

A large percentage of the municipal infrastructure grant is implemented in the municipal nodes and development corridors. It is clear that government and private sector spending is geared towards the nodal points identified. Township establishment, water and sanitation, electrification, upgrading of roads and cemeteries are all implemented in nodal points and population concentration points, while settlements in the periphery are provided with a basic level of services.

#### **6.4 BLOUBERG HOUSING CHAPTER**

The IDP should have as one of the core components a housing plan\chapter that determines areas of priority in terms of housing development within the Municipality. The Housing Chapter of the Blouberg Municipality was developed also to indicate which areas will need inclusionary housing, which ones will require the provision of basic low cost houses etc. the development of the chapter was highly informed by the SDF as well as the active participation of the ward Councilors, community development workers, ward committees and municipal officials, especially in the planning and housing divisions.

The aim of the Housing Chapter was to move away from the arbitrary and reactive way of allocating low cost housing to a neutral and proactive way of doing that. The document needs to be revised as it is outdated. The Department of Cooperative Governance, Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs funds and implements the housing projects on behalf of the Municipality.

#### 6.5 BLOUBERG TOURISM DEVELOPMENT PLAN

Due to the identification of tourism as one of the pillars of the Blouberg economy, the municipality commissioned Wits University to develop a Tourism Development Plan for its area of jurisdiction.

The Tourism Development Plan identifies the Senwabarwana-Makgabeng-Blouberg Mountains as having a rich cultural and heritage background to propel the local economy through tourism development. This is because the area has a rich history and culture trail left by the San through their rock art paintings at the Makgabeng Mountains, the legacy of the German missionaries at Leipzig, Thabananhlana at Milbank, the Malebogo-Boer war and the battlefields, which have recently been declared a Provincial Heritage Site.

The Plan makes provision for its implementation through the construction of accommodation establishments such as hotels and bed and breakfast facilities. The plan further indicates that for that to be attained there must be concessions entered into between concessionaries and local communities to ensure that the benefits of tourism are shared between the investors and the local communities. The plan also indicates as immediate plans for implementation the need to construct three interpretation centers at Leipzig, Milbank and Makgabeng.

Blouberg Municipality, in partnership with Capricorn District Municipality, has established a tourism information center at Senwabarwana. A tourism unit has been established within the Local Economic Development Division of the Municipality. Funds for the construction of the Makgabeng interpretation center have been budgeted for by the District Municipality in the 2012\13 financial year as part of the implementation of the Blouberg Tourism Development Plan.

# 6.6 BLOUBERG LAND USE MANAGEMENT SCHEME

Land management is the process of <u>managing</u> the use and development (in both <u>urban</u> and <u>suburban</u> settings) of <u>land</u> resources in a <u>sustainable</u> way. Land resources are used for a variety of purposes, which interact and may compete with one another; therefore, it is desirable to plan and manage all uses in an integrated manner.

We come from a background where the country was divided along racial lines with the white community and black communities operating in different localities with different pieces of legislations governing them. The Blouberg LUMS seeks to ensure that there is integration in the way in which land is used to achieve sustainability. The scheme ensures that different land uses and their zonings are managed in such a way that there is compatibility and sustainability in the way in which land is used. In terms of the Blouberg LUMS, most areas are zoned as agricultural. In urban areas of Senwabarwana and Alldays the predominant use is residential and business.

The scheme regulates the types of zonings areas within the Municipality, as well as the kind of uses that may be permitted and those that may not be permitted. Within the Blouberg scheme, there is provision for the kind of uses that may only be practiced with the permission\consent of Council through its land use committee. The Blouberg LUMS democratize the processing of land development applications.

Currently the scheme is fully implemented in the Alldays and Senwabarwana nodes while all applications for land development in the rest of Blouberg are also processed in line with the scheme, though to a lesser extent.

### 6.7 THE BLOUBERG ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

The EMP was developed and adopted in 2008 and raised serious concern regarding environmental governance, amongst others staffing issues which were later addressed.

The Plan unearthed hidden risks and impacts that require serious measures to prevent further environmental degradation and to mitigate the impacts of such problems.

EMP implementation is not done satisfactorily as it has to be done on daily basis i.e. inspections in the entire Municipality.

The EMP identified areas that were affected by pollution, soil erosion, deforestation that needed to be attended to, non-compliance and mitigation that affect negatively on the biophysical and or socio economic environment.

Strategies to enforce compliance and mitigation are in place after consultation with all relevant stakeholders.

The rollout of the waste management function complies with the municipal spatial development framework as it identifies nodal points, population concentration points and R293 towns along the Witten-Puraspan-Avon-Indermark corridor as the point of departure for the implementation of the service.

#### **6.8 MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL PLAN**

The municipality has an institutional plan in place and such plan is revised annually taking into account the material conditions of the institution. The plan addresses institutional challenges identified in the analysis phase amongst such challenges being staff retention of scarce personnel, efficiency and effectiveness.

#### 6.9 WORKPLACE SKILLS DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The WSDP is in place and is reviewed annually taking into place the skills gap and requirements to address IDP needs and objectives. The WSDP is done by management, through the skills development office, jointly with the trade union and submitted annually to the relevant authorities. Amongst prioritized skills needs in the WSDP are clerical, artisans mainly on roads and storm water, financial management and the attainment of core competencies for section 56 and 57 managers. The municipality goes further and addresses skills gaps of communities on learner ship programs in issues such as LED and general construction.

#### 6.10 ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS

The municipality has a performance management system in place. Such is enforcement by the availability of a performance management policy in place. The municipality quarterly conducts institutional performance assessment and individual performance assessments for its section 56 and 57 managers. The plan is to cascade the systems to all levels of the workforce. The PMS is linked to the municipal SDBIP and the approved IDP.

#### **6.11 IGR STRUCTURES ALIGNMENT**

The municipality has local IGR structures and participates in district and provincial IGR structures. Local IGR structures are aligned along specific sectors. Such includes water sector forum, energy forum, LED forum, roads and transport forum, waste management forum. All sector departments with a role to play in such forums are members of the above forums. The municipality participates in the district municipal managers' forum, district energy forum, district CFO's forum, district IDP managers' forum, district Mayors' and Speakers' forum and district monitoring and evaluation forum to align programs and plans of all local municipalities with those of the district and in such forums relevant sector departments participate. In the province, the municipality participates, amongst others, in the Premier IGR forum, the provincial planning and development forum, provincial municipal managers' forum etc.

#### 6.12. COMMUNICATION STRATEGY AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

The municipality has a communication strategy which indicates who communicates to whom, when and how. There is a communications unit established and such is located in the Corporate Services Department. The municipality is Community participation model is one of the best models in the country and through such model, Council and its committees are able to reach out to the municipal constituencies. EXCO and Council meetings are held in public at venues rotated throughout the municipal area. After every EXCO and Council, meeting an outreach program me is held. Views and issues raised by community members are recorded and feedback is provided to members of the community who raised such matters

#### 6.13. RISK MANAGEMENT, OVERSIGHT, ANTI-CORRUPTION STRATEGY AND AUDIT PROGRAMMES

The municipality has an anti-corruption and risk management strategy in place. Both internal audit and risk management units have been established and are located in the office of the Municipal Manager.

The internal audit committee is in place and it comprised of four members who have relevant experience and qualification to discharge their responsibilities. The Risk Management Committee has also been established and is chaired by an external person. Both Committees sit at least once per quarter. A Municipal Publics Account Committee (MPAC) comprising of multi-party Councilors is in place and sits on a monthly basis.

In the 2013\14 financial year, the Municipality received an unqualified audit opinion from the office of the Auditor-General, an improvement from the previous financial years of qualifications and a disclaimer. However, the

municipality recorded a regress in both 2014/15, 2015\16 and 2016/2017 audit report by obtaining a qualified opinion.

An audit action plan has been developed with clear periods to deal with matters raised by the Auditor-General.

#### 6.14 LOCAL INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN (LITP)

The municipality has approved the integrated transport plan in March 2013 to guide the transport system, road networks and the improvement required to allow for easier accessibility of transportation.

The Local Integrated Transport plan gives a detailed synopsis of the transport status quo in Blouberg, challenges encountered, and possible interventions and programs to realize a safe and integrated transport system for all residents.

#### 6.15. BLOUBERG INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN (IWMP)

The plan has been developed in-house to provide long lasting solutions to the challenge of waste management and environmental degradation. The plan appreciates that the municipality has challenges of waste management, especially in nodal points and population concentration camps. As a result, it identifies opportunities that can be harnessed to solve the waste challenge and contribute to environmental sustainability.

#### 6.16. FIVE-YEAR FINANACIAL PLAN

The plan has been developed in-house to provide an indication of how the municipality is going to sustain the service rendered to the communities in Blouberg. The plan indicates the sources of revenue and policies developed to enable the municipality to collected the projected revenue. The human resource required to implement the plan is also identified. The aim of the plan is to move the municipality from being grant dependent to a municipality with financial sustainability occasioned by its capacity to raise own revenue, collect all debt due to it in terms of its credit control and debt management policies as well as prudent expenditure management. The plan has identified the major revenue sources as the following: Electricity, Traffic Services, Assessment Rates, Refuse Removal and Investments. This plan was given further impetus by adoption by Council of the special finance turnaround plan in November 2015. The turnaround plan also focuses on the invoking of austerity measures to curb rampant and wasteful spending in line with MFMA Circulars on Cost Containment measures.

There are other sources of revenue that were identified but key ones are those that are listed above. The strategies and by-laws adopted to collect the targeted revenue are also identified in the plan. For the proper implementation of the municipality's five-year financial plan the municipality has adopted budget related policies such as tariffs policy, credit control and debt management policy, rates policy, supply chain management policy, investment policy, assets and inventory management policy, indigent policy, etc.

#### **6.17 COMMUNITY SAFETY PLAN**

The municipality has developed and adopted the Community safety plan.

The plan details the stakeholders and the process to be undertaken when engaging on the plan. The plan identifies the types of criminal activities that are predominant in the municipality as well as the crime hotspots.

The main purpose of the plan is to equip the communities with knowledge, to assist in the fight against crime, and to report the criminal activities. The Blouberg Community Safety Model has been granted a provincial award as the best model in the province.

The municipality intends to implement the plan by installing the high mast lights in the crime hotspots identified settlements and as a result, budget has been set aside for the project. In the Premiers state of the province address, he indicated that all the traditional leaders' homes are equipped with the high mast lights for safety and security reasons and identification purposes.

#### 6.18. EMPLOYMENT EQUITY PLAN

The Municipality has developed and adopted an Employment Equity Plan in compliance with the Employment Equity Act. Under this plan, the Municipality wants to ensure that equity groups are equitable represented in the municipal workforce. While strides were made in addressing women, youth and people living with disability challenges exist with regard to the recruitment of other groups such as Indians and Whites and the municipality is currently exploring the aspect of recruiting of these groupings.

#### 6.19. BLOUBERG GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY (VISION 2040)

The municipality is finalizing the long-term strategy to guide its economic development and planning for the period until 2040.

The strategy has short, medium and long-term objectives. It is a micro economic strategy for the municipality aligned to the district growth and development strategy, the Limpopo Development Plan and the National Development Plan. The revised Local Economic Strategy shall be based on this vision. The strategy outlines the projects to be implemented for the development of the economy.

After its finalization, unemployment shall be reduced to only 7% in the municipality.

#### 6.20. RECRUITMENT, SELECTION AND APPOINTMENT POLICY

The policy deals with the process of recruitment, selection and appointment of the personnel. The policy outlines the steps to be taken in the recruitment, selection and appointment of the staff and different role players from advertisement, shortlisting, interview and appointment. It promotes fair lab our practice, openness and promote equity.

The intension is to eliminate corruption and biasedness and to promote transparency. The policy outlines different roles with regard to internal and external posts and the representatives of the lab our unions

#### 6.21. BEREAVEMENT POLICY

The policy defines different roles played and the support granted to the bereaved family. It outlines the support in terms of transport and monitory contribution, the different family members and the limitations in terms of the support.

#### 6.22. OVERTIME POLICY

The policy defines how it is applied and who is covered and the steps taken in the application. It further outlines who has the authority to grant the overtime and under which circumstances. The policy further outlines the threshold in terms of the levels that qualifies for the overtime. The amount of the hours permitted in performing the overtime

#### 6.23. POLICY ON BURSARY SCHEME

It is developed to promote the culture of learning, to create the level of investment education and training. To ensure a competent workforce. The policy outlines the procedures in application and awarding of the bursary to respective applicants. It further outlines the amount incurred in respect of each applicant. It deals with the method applied in awarding the bursary.

#### 6.24. CELLPHONE AND DATA POLICY

The policy deals with the procedures in the application of this policy. It further outlines who qualifies in terms of the policy. It outlines different levels of qualifications in terms of the policy. The amount granted in terms of the policy.

# **CHAPTER 7: APPROVAL PHASE**

Blouberg Local Municipality convened a Virtual Special Council Meeting on the 29 March 2021 @ 12h00 for the purpose of adoption of the first Draft IDP/Budget 2021-2022. The Council meeting approved the draft IDP/Budget and the first generation District Development Model for public participation purpose. The Blouberg local municipality has approved the final draft IDP/Budget 2021/2022- 2025-26 in a council meeting convened on the 28 MAY 2021

# APPROVED FINAL BUDGET 2021/22 -2023/24 FINANCIAL YEAR SUMMARY FINAL BUDGET 2021/22-2023/24

		MTREF						
	BUDGET 2020/21	BUDGET 2021/22	BUDGET 2022/23	BUDGET 2023/24				
	T							
INCOME	-383,987,659.00	-366,280,824.56	-392,367,374.03	-392,464,316.48				
GRANT	-295,765,183.00	-264,045.000.00	-288,735.000.00	-283,154.000.00				
OWN REVENUE	-88,222,476.00	-102,235,824.56	-103,632,374.03	-109,310,316.48				
EXPENDITURE	426,712,032.00	409,665,684.48	483,753,290.06	441,780,109.35				
OPERATING	357,128,997.00	344,770,301.48	355,150,290.06	357,090,229.35				
BUDGET								
CAPITAL BUDGET	69,583,035.00	64,895,383.00	83,603,000.00	84,689,880				
SURPLUS/ DEFICIT	42,724,373.00	43,384,859.92	46,385,916.03	49,315,792.87				

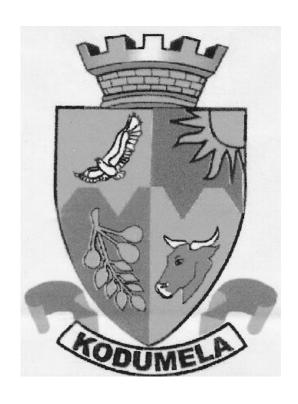
LIM351 Blouberg - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description		2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21				2021/22 Medium Term Revenue 8 Expenditure Framework			
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget +2 2023	
Revenue By Source					·							Г
Property rates	2	26,602	24,056	25,567	32,475	29,475	29,475	26,219	31,244	33,119	35	106
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	22,516	22,470	28,093	39,317	39,317	39,317	19,666	41,676	44,177	46	827
Service charges - water revenue	2	_	_	_	_	_	_	3,389	_	_		_
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	_	_	4	_	_	_	25	_	_		_
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	427	514	1,172	831	1,131	1,131	957	1,199	1,271	1	347
Rental of facilities and equipment		_	_	_	218	218	218	_	231	245		260
Interest earned - external investments		2,475	1,308	1,453	1,802	1,802	1,802	917	1,910	2,025	2	146
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		523	1,287	2,223	1,587	1,587	1,587	1,627	1,682	1,783	1	890
Dividends received		323	1,207	2,220	1,507	1,507	1,507	1,021	1,002	1,703	j	550
		2 204	4 045	4 222	2 504	2 504	2 504	101	3,809	4.020		280
Fines, penalties and forfeits		3,301	1,815	1,332	3,594	3,594	3,594	121		4,038	4	
Licences and permits		3,999	3,699	3,372	4,356	4,356	4,356	2,414	4,617	4,894	5	188
Agency services		-	-	-	1,100	1,100	1,100	-	1,166	1,236	1	310
Transfers and subsidies		209,413	182,424	193,208	201,645	239,125	239,125	238,664	207,281	214,327		572
Other revenue	2	3,299	2,774	2,440	6,642	5,642	5,642	910	14,701	10,845	10	956
Gains			-		-					-		
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers		272,554	240,348	258,865	293,567	327,347	327,347	294,907	309,517	317,959	316	882
and contributions)												
Expenditure By Type												
Employee related costs	2	99,328	103,613	110,728	128,059	127,969	127,969	75,438	133,004	138,591	144	689
Remuneration of councillors		15,739	16,187	16,976	18,116	18,116	18,116	10,995	18,841	19,632	20	
Debt impairment	3	2,309	(2,313)	11,679	8,747	8,747	8,747	-	9,272	9,828	10	
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	35,463	35,258	35,725	43,988	43,988	43,988	-	40,141	42,549	45	102
Finance charges		20.244	24 500	22.074	27.400	40.400	40.400	07.000	40 500	45.050	45	050
Bulk purchases - electricity	2	30,341	31,566 5,775	33,971	37,100	40,100	40,100	27,622	42,506	45,056	45	056
Inventory consumed Contracted services	٥	66,532	45,574	5,666 45,500	57,006	- 74,143	74,143	36,891	55,543	52,773	12	- 949
Transfers and subsidies		00,332	73	43,300	37,000	74,143	74,143	30,031	33,343	52,775	42	-
	4, 5	45,804	44,115	37,999	38,803	41,645	41,645	22,896	42,813	44,301	45	858
Losses	., -	755	119	974	-	_	-		_	_		-
Total Expenditure		296,269	279,967	299,219	331,819	354,709	354,709	173,842	342,120	352,730	354	568
										(34,771)		686)
Surplus/(Deficit) Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary		(23,716)	(39,619)	(40,354)	(38,252)	(27,361)	(27,361)	121,065	(32,604)	(34,771)	(31	000
allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		-	51,875	55,496	50,066	56,640	56,640	40,570	56,764	74,408	75	582
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary												
allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental												
Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions,												
-												
Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher	6											
Educational Institutions)	О											
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		46,555	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_		
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &		22,839	12,256	15,142	11,814	29,279	29,279	161,635	24,160	39,637	27	896
contributions		22,039	12,230	13,142	11,014	25,213	23,219	101,033	24, 100	35,037	31	050
Taxation												
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation		22,839	12,256	15,142	11,814	29,279	29,279	161,635	24,160	39,637	37	896
		12,003	12,200	10,172	11,014	_0,_, 0	10,110	. 51,000	24,100	00,007	3,	
Attributable to minorities	5											
Attributable to minorities  Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		22.839	12.256	15.142	11.814	29.279	29.279	161.635	24.160	39.637	37	896
Attributable to minorities  Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality  Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7	22,839	12,256	15,142	11,814	29,279	29,279	161,635	24,160	39,637	37	896

LIM351 Blouberg - Table A1 Budget Summary

LIM351 Blouberg - Table A1 Budget Summa	ıry							2024/22 84	adium Torm 5	Pavanua 9
Description	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Current Year 2020/21				2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousands	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
Financial Performance		04.050	05 507	00.475	00.475	00 475	00.010	04.044	00.440	05.400
Property rates	<b>26,602</b> 22,942	24,056 22,984	25,567 29,269	32,475	29,475 40,448	29,475 40,448	26,219 24,036	31,244 42,875	33,119 45,447	35,106 48,174
Service charges Investment revenue	2,942	1,308	1,453	40,148 1,802	1,802	1,802	24,036 917	1,910	2,025	2,146
Transfers recognised - operational	209,413	182,424	193,208	201,645	239,125	239,125	238,664	207,281	214,327	207,572
Other own revenue	11,121	9,575	9,367	17,497	16,497	16,497	5,072	26,207	23,042	23,884
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and	272,554	240,348	258,865	293,567	327,347	327,347	294,907	309,517	317,959	316,882
contributions)	2.2,00	2.0,0.0	200,000	200,001	021,011	02.,0	201,001	000,011	011,000	0.0,002
Employ ee costs	99,328	103,613	110,728	128,059	127,969	127,969	75,438	133,004	138,591	144,689
Remuneration of councillors	15,739	16,187	16,976	18,116	18,116	18,116	10,995	18,841	19,632	20,496
Depreciation & asset impairment	35,463	35,258	35,725	43,988	43,988	43,988	-	40,141	42,549	45,102
Finance charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inventory consumed and bulk purchases	30,341	37,342	39,637	37,100	40,100	40,100	27,622	42,506	45,056	45,056
Transfers and grants	-	73	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-
Other expenditure	115,399 296,269	87,495	96,153	104,556 331,819	124,535 354,709	124,535	59,788	107,628	106,902 352,730	99,225
Total Expenditure Surplus/(Deficit)	(23,716)	279,967 (39,619)	299,219 (40,354)	(38,252)	(27,361)	354,709 (27,361)	173,842 121,065	342,120 (32,604)	(34,771)	354,568 (37,686)
Surprus/(Dencit)	(23,710)	(39,019)	(40,354)	(30,232)	(27,301)	(27,301)	121,005	(32,004)	(34,771)	(37,000)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary		54.075	55 400	50.000	50.040	50.040	40.570	50.704	74.400	75 500
allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	-	51,875	55,496	50,066	56,640	56,640	40,570	56,764	74,408	75,582
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary										
allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental									owoo.	
Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions,									owood .	
Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher										
Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies -										
capital (in-kind - all)	46,555	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &	22,839	12,256	_	11,814	29,279	29,279	161,635	24,160	39,637	37,896
contributions	22,039	12,230		11,014	29,219	29,219	101,033	24,100	39,037	37,090
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	_		_							
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	22,839	12,256		11,814	29,279	29,279	161,635	24,160	39,637	37,896
Capital expenditure & funds sources										
Capital expenditure	36,099	2,093	2,293	60,874	69,583	69,583	31,197	64,895	83,603	84,690
Transfers recognised - capital	5,591	_	256	47,913	54,487	54,487	26,655	56,764	73,508	72,582
Borrowing	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Internally generated funds	-	499	2,036	12,961	15,096	15,096	4,542	8,131	10,095	12,108
Total sources of capital funds	5,591	499	2,293	60,874	69,583	69,583	31,197	64,895	83,603	84,690
Financial position										
Total current assets	122,580	128,880	135,416	223,293	217,376	217,376	223,625	209,349	182,851	185,461
Total non current assets	894,159	919,945	932,523	631,301	640,010	640,010	963,720	987,396	1,092,196	1,093,283
Total current liabilities	52,079	57,534	55,806	63,399	63,399	63,399	54,365	10,437	44,175	44,175
Total non current liabilities	16,766	18,008	20,244	20,726	20,726	20,726	20,244	19,941	20,536	20,536
Community wealth/Equity	947,894	973,283	991,889	770,469	773,261	773,261	1,112,736	1,166,368	1,210,337	1,214,033
Cash flows										
Net cash from (used) operating	-	-	-	74,108	80,790	80,790	52,741	67,311	85,767	86,836
Net cash from (used) investing	-	-	-	(60,874)	(69,583)	(69,583)	(27,672)	(64,895)	(83,603)	(84,690)
Net cash from (used) financing	9	-	-	(9)	-	-	-	(9)	8	-
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	44,213	18,673	10,654	26,001	23,983	23,983	25,068	8,833	11,005	13,151
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation	40.050	40.054	44.000	00.000	00.400	00.400	00.000	440 404	00.400	00.040
Cash and investments available	19,350	10,654	41,260	86,883	83,166	83,166	89,820	113,461	80,469	82,610
Application of cash and investments  Balance - surplus (shortfall)	51,417 (32,067)	49,178 (38,523)	52,464 (11,204)	(51,934) 138,818	(53,232) 136,398	(53,232) 136,398	(325,710) 415,530	(76,103) 189,563	(48,263) 128,732	(48,677) 131,286
. ,	(32,007)	(30,323)	(11,204)	130,010	130,330	130,330	415,550	103,303	120,732	131,200
Asset management Asset register summary (WDV)	855,173	846,255	839,832	557,611	566,320	566,320	566,320	894,705	1,001,299	1,002,386
Depreciation	35,463	35,258	35,725	43,988	43,988	43,988	43,988	40,141	42,549	45,102
Renewal and Upgrading of Existing Assets	-	499	1,291	_	1,600	1,600	1,600	5,186	48,736	43,481
Repairs and Maintenance	2,607	1,853	3,348	9,982	16,840	16,840	16,840	9,947	12,723	10,871
Free services									<u> </u>	
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Revenue cost of free services provided	25,151	21,466	21,199	21,009	21,009	21,009	21,370	21,370	21,752	22,157
Households below minimum service level										
Water:	-	- -	-	_	-	-	-	_	_	_
Sanitation/sew erage: Energy :	_	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	_	_
Refuse:	_	_		_	_		_	_	_	_
	l i			1			· ·	1	•	1

# BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY FINAL TARIFF STRUCTURE 2021/2022



THREE MULTI YEARS
2021 TO 2023

### A. FOREWORD

In terms of Section 62(1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) the Accounting Officer of a Municipality is responsible for the financial administration of the municipality; and in terms of S62 (1) (f), must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure- "that the municipality has and implements a tariff structure referred to in Section 74 of MSA. In giving effect to S74 (1) of MSA, the municipality adopts the following as the framework policy within which the municipal council must adopt various policies.

### B. Classification and Pricing Strategies of Services.

There are basically different categories of municipal services (i.e. trading, rate and general services) which were discussed in the various municipal policies. These services are defined as services whereby the consumption of the service is measurable and can be accurately apportioned to an individual consumer.

The tariffs for these services are budgeted for in such a way that at least a breakeven situation for the municipality will be realized. Examples of these services include amongst others electricity and property rate tariffs. The council's pricing strategy for these services is to recover the full cost of rendering the service to the communities.

### C. Keeping Tariffs Affordable.

The Council is keenly aware of the financial situation of most residents within the municipal area. Therefore, the Council undertakes to keep tariffs at affordable levels. The tariff for a service must therefore be sufficient to cover the cost of the initial capital expenditure required and replacing the physical assets used in its provision.

However sustainability does not only mean that the price of the service must include all the relevant cost elements, it also means that charges to be levied must be collected.

### **APPENDIX A: APPROVED TARIFFS STRUCTURE 2021 AND 2023**

The Blouberg Municipality will levy from 1 July 2021 the following assessment rates in respect of the different categories of rate able property.

### 1. PROPERTY RATES.

CATEGORIES	2019 AND 2020	2020 AND 2021	2021 AND 2022	2022 AND 2023
Residential	0.0067	0.0071	0.0075	0.0080
Residential property consent use	0.0106	0.011	0.0112	0.0118
Residential impermissible or	0.0138	0.0146	0.0154	0.0163
illegal use				
Residential vacant land	0.0093	0.0098	0.0103	0.0109
Residential properties for	N/A	N/A	0.0140	0.0148
government use				
Farms	0.0020	0.0020	0.00212	0.00224
State owned properties	0.0371	0.0392	0.0415	0.0440
Businesses\ commercial	0.0093	0.0098	0.0103	0.0109

Property rates tariffs are levied taking into account reductions, rebates, discounts and exemptions provided for in the rates policy and by-law

### 2. BUILDING PLANS

- Residential buildings R 5.83/M2 with a minimum of R 337.08 (Whichever is the highest)
- Business buildings R 6.89/M2 with a minimum of R 392.20 (Whichever is the highest)

The building plans tariff will be increased by 6% from July 2020

### 3. ELECTRICITY

It is recommended that all costs related to installation of pre-paid electricity measuring system by the Council be borne by the registered owner of the property. This is to constitute of the cost of any measuring unit, costs related to the general maintenance thereof and any other costs that may be incurred by Council in relation thereto, be for the sole account of the registered owner and never the consumer (unless the consumer is the registered owner).

It is further recommended that the tariff for the supply of Electricity, in terms of Section 20 of MFMA of 2003, and with the approval of the National Electricity Regulator, be increased as follows with effect from July 2021

On behalf of all Consumers:

New connections

- > Triple phase meter convention (Electricity cord to the maximum 20 meters) R 4,803.92
- > Prepaid meter connection (60 Amps): R 6,505.75
- > Removal of meter from existing building to a new building: R 775.39
- > Post connection (20amps):R 1,393.37
- Upgrading pre-paid meter from (20 to 60 Amps): R 5,112.38
- ➤ Changing from conventional to prepaid meter: R1,393.37
- > Temporary builders' connection (consumption excluded): R 609.50 plus a deposit of R 4,415.96

- > LV upgrading :R 10,865.00
- > Contribution and connection of transformers:

Description	Total Costs
TRANSFORMER 50 KVA	R 10,094.38
TRANSFORMER 25KVA	R 9,002.58
TRANSFORMER 16KVA	R 9,081.55
TRANSFORMER 32KVA	R 9,677.27
TRANSFORMER 100KVA	R 34,576.14

➤ Infrastructure contribution upgrading transformers: R 7,741.71 transport cost plus the following:

Description	Unit price	Revised price	Transport Costs	Revised price	<b>Total Costs</b>
TRANSFORMER 50 KVA	R 38,936.00	R 41,272.16	R 7,303.50	R 7,741.71	R 49,013.33
TRANSFORMER 25KVA	R 29,550.00	R 31,323.00	R 7,303.50	R 7,741.17	R 8,054.40
TRANSFORMER 16KVA	R 20,163.50	R 21,373.31	R 7,303.50	R 7,741.17	R 29,114.48
TRANSFORMER 32KVA	R 36,813.00	R 39,021.78	R 7,303.50	R 7,741.17	R 46,762.95
TRANSFORMER 100KVA	R 62,005.00	R 65,725.30	R 7,303.50	R 7,741.17	R 73,466.47

Tampering with supply or provision of electricity

### Unlawful/illegal connection of services: R 9,370.93 plus a deposit of R 786.52

Testing of meter on request of consumer where it is found that the meter doesn't show error of more than 6% either way; cost be R 157,41 Deposits

Bulk consumers and business sites (Bank guaranteed cheque or cash deposit equal to two months electricity payment)

Residential Sites: R 297.86

Basic Charges : **R 297.86**> Bulk consumers

- > Business and other small consumers
- > Household consumers
- Vacant stands( Council property included)

### Private calls

Where the fault is found not to be on the side of the Council during normal hours: be increased from R 299.45 to R 303.69

Where the fault found to be on the side of the Council outside normal working hours: be increased from R 631.00 to R 658.00

# 4. NB: ALL WATER AND SEWERAGE RELATED TARIFFS ARE SUBJECT TO APPROVAL BY CAPRICORN DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

### 5. Refuse Removal Services

Refuse Removal & processing fee (monthly)	2019 AND 2020	2020 AND 2021	2021 AND 2022	2022 AND 2023
Residential Refuse (per month) for one removal per week	R42.50	R 45.05	R 47.75	R 50.632
Business refuse (big businesses)	R 1,791.50	R 1,898.99	R 2,012.93	R 2,133.70
Bulky refuse (building refuse excluded) refuse that cannot be stored in or taken out scribed plastic bag due to its mass or size per load or a portion thereof per month	R 899.00	R 952.94	R 1,010.11	R 1,070.72
Bulky refuse. Daily collection of industrial bins supplied by the municipality.	R 201.50 per industrial bin	R 213.60	R 26	R 27,56
Removal of rubble. (per load as prescribed or to be billed with water & lights accounts end of month)	R 1,124.00	R 1,191.44	R 2,110.93	R 2,237.58
Bona fide sport clubs for one removal per week	R 140.50	R 148.93	R 157.87	R 167,34
Refuse dumping per week	R 623.50	R 660.90	R 700.55	R 742.59
Garden refuse removal arising from normal gardening activities e.g. moving of lawns, sweeping- on request, after prepayment of amount for a load	R 493.00	R 522,58	R 553,94	R 587.17

Garden refuse removal arising from normal gardening activities e.g. moving of lawns, sweeping- refuse stickers per bag	R	99.00	R 104.94	R 111.24	R 117.91
Clearing of erven is as a tender price tendered plus 15% admin cost, on request, payable to the owner of the site	R	676.50	R 717.09	R 760.15	R 805,79
Refuse removal( Government) Businesses (medium)i.e. Surgeries		R 717,09	R 760.15	R 805.79	R 854.10
Survivalist Businesses (Small) sewing, welding, salons.		R 168.54	R 178.65	R 189.30	R 200.6 0
		R 203.00	R 215.18	R 228.09	R 241.78
Refuse removal in Schools					

All refuse removals services were increased by 6% from July 2021. The escalation is due to the economic conditions.

# 7. Space & Place Holding / Occupying Tariffs

	Period			Non-Profit	Profit	Total
		VAT EXCL.	Posters			VAT EXCL.
Bills Boards						
Fixed-permanent	Annually	R1, 901.64	0.	-	-	R1, 901.64
1,2 x 2m and above		R 1,345.14	0.			R 1,345.14
0,6x1,2m		R1,281.54	0.			R1,281.54
O,48x0,6m		R 1,153.28	0.			R 1,153.28
Floating-temporary	1-26	R 94.34	1x poster	R 100.17	R1,916.50	
Floating-temporary	29	R 199.80	1x poster	26.50	R 45.60	
Banners						
Suspended / Hanging per Banner	1-26	R 40.80	1x poster	R 5.90	R 21.00	
Suspended / Hanging per Banner	35.00	40.80	1x poster	R 10.00	R 40.80	
Posters						
Hanging per poster	1-26	18.00	1x poster	R 3.00	R 6.00	
Hanging per poster	1-26	19.00	1x poster	R 5.00	R 10.00	
Pasted per poster	1-26	20.00	1x poster	R 5.00	R 10.00	
Pasted per poster	25.00	21.00	1x poster	R 9.00	R 20.00	

Antennas / Masts						
Erected permanent	Annually	R1,881.50	R 178.00 per poster	-	-	R 2,144.90
Erected temporary	On Application	R 1,110.67		R 4.00	R 423.58	
Taxi / Bus Ranks						
Fixed / Temporary per taxi	Annually	R 599.00		-	-	R 683.00
Adverts and display of items within municipal open spaces/Pre-paid	Per week					
Other promotions	Per week					
Street traders	Per month					
Hawkers stalls	Per month	R 146.00				

All advertisements were increased by 6% from July 2021

# 8. HIRING OF COMMUNITY HALLS.

# . Type of Service

# **Suggested Tariff**

Hiring of Halls & Amenities (Situational)	CURRENT	REVISED
Dances, receptions, marriages & exhibitions, auctions, conferences etc.(people living in the Blouberg municipality)	R 657.50	R 697.00

Dances, receptions, marriages, & exhibitions ,auctions etc(people not living in the Blouberg municipality area )	R 1,090.00	R 1,115.40
Concerts, educational exhibition, conferences, meetings & non-political meetings- local	R 657.50	R 697.00
Concerts, educational exhibition, conferences, meetings & non-political meetings- local (people not living in the Blouberg municipality area)	R 1,090.00	R 1,115.40
Public political meetings	R 980.50	R 1,039.30
Meetings of non-profit –seeking organizations(educational, welfare, charity, sports	R 594.00	R 629,60
organizations-locals	R 811.00	R 860.00
Meetings of non-profit –seeking organizations(educational, welfare, charity, sports organizations-other peoples	R 326.50	R 346.00
Committee meetings	R 143,50	R 152.00
Churches services	R 738.00	R 782.00
	R 890.50	R 941.00
Deposits for damages & is repayable if there are no damages-public political meetings	R 980.50	R 941.00
Deposits for damages & is repayable if there are no damages-other renting of premises	R 546.00	R 579.00
Storage of repossessed, confiscated and derelicts	R 366.00	R 388.00

Goods or and properties		
09. Traffic Services		
Escorting of Funerals	R 419.00	R 444.00
10. Hiring of Machinery		
<ul> <li>Grader, Excavator, Tipper Truck / honey sucker and or plus kilometers travelled @ R 4.50.00 per kilometre</li> <li>Compressor</li> <li>Water tanker – 8000l</li> </ul>	R 1,182.00 R 609.50 R 1,182.00	R 1,253.00 R 646.00 R 1,253.00

# Type of Services

11. Cemetery	Suggested	Revised
Single grave site per single grave / extra deep grave: Child	R 350.00	R 371.00
Single grave site per single grave / extra deep grave:Adult	R 413.50	R 438.00
Single grave site not dug by Municipality: Child	R 254.50	R 270.00
Single grave site not dug by Municipality: Adult	R 334.00	R 354.00
Double grave site	R 726.50	R 770.00
Memorial wall-per memorial plate (cremation)	R 265.00	R 281.00
Double grave dug by Municipality	R 763.50	R 809.00
Double grave not dug by Municipality	R 376.50	R 399.00
Pauper Burial (Adult)	R 556.50	R 590.00
Pauper Burial (child)	R 556.50	R 590.00
Development fund	R 30.00	R 40.00

Issuing of proof of residence	R 10.00	R 15.00
12. Library Service		
Library affiliations per year	R 42.50	R 45.00
Library fines-lost membership bags / cards		
Fine for books, records & artwork videos & films per		
week or portion thereof	R 5.50	R 5.80
Reservation of library materials per item	R 5.50	R 5.80
Temporary loaners(visitors) deposit per book	R 74.50	R 79.00
Library halls per event or occasion	R 106.00	R 112.00
13 Services		
Valuation certificate	R 48.00	R 51.00
Clearance certificate	R 254.50	R 270.00
Address list for estate agents	R 286.50	R 304.00
Tender documents	R 371.00	R 393.00
Database registration-non refundable fee	R 122.00	R 129.00
Database registration-non refundable for contractors	R 250.00	R 265.00
Photocopies per A4 pages	R 2.20	R 2.30
Photocopies per A3 pages	R 4.30	R 46.00
Faxes per A4-pages	R 11.00	R 12.00
Supplying of information regarding index, book, register, account & for perusal of any deed,		
document, plan ,drawing or any other	R 42.00	R 45.00
Small work permit (internal changes)	R 196.00	R 208.00
Sewerage per Re-inspection	R 293.00	R 311.00

Re-instatement due to non compliance with legislation & requirements	R 284.00	R 301.00
	1 204.00	17.001.00
Penalty fee in cases where the building took place	D 40 000 00	D 44
without approved building plans	R 10,902.00	R 11556.00
Damages deposits	R 1,039.00	R 1,101.00

14. Building Plan Copies			
Photostat / Plan copy A0	R 53.00	R 56.00	
Photostat / Plan copy A1	R 132.00	R 140.00	
Photostat / Plan copy A2	R 12.00	R 13.00	
Photostat / Plan copy A3	R 5.50	R 5.80	
Photostat / Plan copy A4	R 11.00	R 12.00	

# Type of Service

15. Application of Services	Suggested Tariff	Revised
Application for consent use	R 676.00	R 717.00
Special consent: EVAP (Every additional property).	R 782.00 + 76.00	R 829.00 + 81.00
Temporary consent: EVAP	R 154.00 + 76.00	R 163.00 + 81.00
Rezoning in terms of Ord.15 & 20/86	R 1,136.00 + 310.00	R 1,204.00 + 329.00
Township establishment ( For every additional 100 sites)	R 154.00 + 76.00	R 163.00 + 81.00
Application for subdivision/consolidation		
Ordinance 15/86 and any other app.law		
Subdivision	R 456.00 + 45.00	R 483.00 + 48.00
Consolidation	R 199.00 + 45.00	R 211.00 + 48.00

App. Municipal Council's reason	R 293.00	R 311.00
Building line relaxation	R 201.00	R 213.00
Application for site plan	R 38.00	R 40.00
Sale of sites: Senwabarwna, Alldays and all other	Determined by Council	
villages within Blouberg	Resolution	
Site inspection fee	R 738.00	R 782.00
Application for PTO	R 220.00	R 233.00
Application for zoning certificate	R 51.00	R 54.00
APPLICATION FOR RELAXATION OF COVERAGE		
Between 50% and 60%	R 329.00	R 349.00
Between 60% and 70%	R 485.00	R 514.00
Between 70% and 80%	R 652.00	R 691.00
Between 80% and 90%	R 809.00	R 858.00
Between 90% and 100%	R 974.00	R 1,032.00
Erection of an advertising sign	R 263.00	R 280.00
Fencing permit	R 217.00	R 230.00

# 16. Deviation as per Article (15(1) (a) (i)

Deviation of building (Article(15(1) (a)(i)-erven smaller than 500 square meter	R 153.00	R 162.00
Deviation of building (Article(15(1) (a)(i)-erven		
more than 500 but less than 750 square meter	R 217.00	R 230.00
meter	1 217.00	N 230.00
Deviation of building (Article(15(1) (a)(i)-erven		
more than 750 square meter	R 44.00	R 47.00
Subdivision: up to 20 even per subdivision	R153.00	R 162.00
Subdivision: for each additional erf above 20		
erven per subdivision	R 13.00	R 1400
	R 153.00	R 162.00
Sundry fees		
Vehicle entrance (per single entrance)	R 1,089.00	1,154.00

# All services will be increased by 6% from July 2020

# 17. Animal Pounds

							REVISED
	POUNDING						TOTAL
	CURRENT	REVISED	TENDING	REVISED	PER DAY	REVISED	
Cattle	209	222.00	139	147.00	139	147.00	516.00
Horses	209	222.00	139	147.00	139	147.00	516.00
Mules	209	222.00	139	147.00	139	147.00	516.00
Donkeys	209	222.00	139	147.00	139	147.00	516.00
Goats	119	126.00	105	111.00	69	73.00	310.00
Sheep	119	126.00	105	111.00	69	73.00	310.00
Pigs	119	126.00	153	162.00	181.00	192.00	480.00

NO	NATURE OF SERVICES	DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICE	APPROVED 2019/2020 FY TARRIFFS	PROPOSED 2020/2021 FY TARRIFFS
	ENVIRONMENTAL	Illegal Dumping	R 2,190.00	R 2,321.00
18.	AND HEALTH ISSUES	Minor illegal Dumping	R 298.00	R 316.00
		Littering	R 145.00	R 154.00
		Hair salon non compliance	R 369.00	R 391.00
		Public indecency	R 298.00	R 316.00
		Deforestation	R 517.00	R 548.00
		Sand mining	R 1,478.00	R 1,567.00
		Building rubbles per load	R 594.00	R 630.00
			R 2,190.00	R 2,321.00
19.	COMMUNITY HALLS	Activities	R 298.00	R 316.00
	,BOARDROOM AND	Boardroom, Council Chamber		
	COUNCIL CHAMBER RENTALS	and School Activities Farewell .	R 138.00	R 146.00
		Boardroom	R 138.00	R 146.00
		Council chamber may also be used for smaller meetings, but not private events.	R 271.00	R 287.00
		Community halls is covered in item 8.		
		Church Activities	R 738.00	R 782.00
		Government Department	R 884.00	R 937.00
		Funeral Activities	R 738.00	R 782.00
		Weddings/Reception/Parties	R 1,035.00	R 1,097.00
		Graduations	,	,
			R 138.00	R 146.00
	Use of Facilities on	Rental of office space and	Based on lease	
	monthly basis( Land and Office space)	community(situational): lease contract must be signed and renewed as agreed period	agreement	

20.	SPORT CENTRE	Soccer (Non-Profit) Soccer (Profit making) Festivals(Profit making) p/d Deposit None/ refundable if no broken items reported Festivals(Non-Profit) Cultural Activities with no gate takings Cultural Activities with gate takings Church activity Funeral activity Government departments Where the municipality has partnered with another sector, we should go 50/50. E.g. athletics, schools sports, etc.	R 1,477.00 R 1,477.00 +15% R 1,477.00 + 20%  R 738.00 R 1,477.00	R 1,566.00 R 1,566.00 + 15% R 1,566.00 + 20%  R 782.00 R 1,566.00
-----	--------------	--	--	--